

Word of God

Return to God Part 1

A selection of godly proclamations received
through the 'Inner Word' by Bertha Dudde

Translation handled by Heidi Hanna

Published by Friends of the New Revelation

Hans-Willi Schmitz
St. Bernardinstr. 47
47608 Geldern-Kapellen
Germany

+ + + + + + +

Please take special notice of the fact that God's Words addressed to us are non-denominational. The contents of this publication by no means intends to attract members of any Christian religious affiliation nor to recruit members into any other religious affiliation. Its sole purpose is to make the present-day Word of God accessible to all people.

+ + + + + + +

Source: <https://www.bertha-dudde.org/en>

Table of Contents

From the first spiritual creation to the human being.....	7
1047 The messages are given in a specified order... Teaching.....	7
8712 Spiritual low level.... Lovelessness.... Selfish love.....	7
Reason for the New Revelation.....	9
8054 Is the Bible completed.....	9
5710 Book of Books.... God's Word.....	10
8251 Doubting divine revelations.....	11
6038 New Revelations.... Reason.... Bible.....	12
The nature of God.....	13
6852 In the beginning was the Word.... '.....	13
8082 God is love.....	14
8622 Inscrutability of the Deity.....	15
7828 God is a spirit Who has manifested Himself in Jesus.....	16
The first spiritual creation and the apostasy from God.....	17
5612 First created being... Light bearer... Apostasy from God.....	17
7082 Fall of the spirits.... Faculty of thought.... Lucifer's fall.....	19
8672 Cause of Lucifer's apostasy from God.....	20
8910 Good and evil.... Eternal law.....	21
8760 Information about God's plan of Salvation.....	22
Emergence of matter as consequence of Lucifer's apostasy.....	24
8613 Creation is God's work.....	24
8575 Explanation of matter and its task.....	25
5610 Satan's nature.... Fall and redemption.....	26
Earth.....	28
7942 Origin of the creation work 'earth'.....	28
7800 Process of development on earth.....	29
The path through the creations of earth.....	31
8770 The process of creation has taken eternities.....	31
7571 Development of the soul.... Original spirit.....	32
9015 Pre-Adamites.....	33
7699 The spirits' process of development.....	35
The human being.....	36
8235 Did the human being evolve or was he a new creation?.....	36
8243 Informing the soul about earthly life.....	37
5125 Process of development... Law of compulsion.... Stage of free will.....	38
7413 Stage of self-awareness.....	39
8936 In the state of compulsion progress is guaranteed.... but as human being?.....	41
Adam's fall into sin – Jesus' mission.....	42
0185 Old Testament.....	42

Adam and the fall into sin.....	43
5802 Adam.... Original spirit.... Lucifer's test.... Bursting the form.....	43
5967 Hereditary sin.....	45
8236 Was Adam the only human being created by God?.....	47
8675 Question: what would have happened had Adam not failed?.....	48
5307 New Testament and Appendix.....	50
Jesus' human manifestation.....	51
8694 Attribute of divine teaching: human manifestation problem.....	51
7147 God became visible in Jesus Christ.....	52
8750 Was Jesus' soul already incarnated before God's human manifestation?.....	53
6673 Answer to questions about the Immaculate Conception and advantages of the souls of light....	55
8141 And the Word was made flesh.... '.....	58
5551 Miracle-work of the child Jesus.....	59
8667 Jesus as a human being knew of His mission.....	60
Jesus Christ's work of redemption.....	62
8806 Knowledge of the original sin is necessary in order to understand the act of Salvation.... in	
order to acknowledge Jesus Christ as the 'Redeemer'.....	62
7781 Jesus Christ's act of Salvation.....	63
5224 Fighting against oneself on earth.....	64
6233 Suffering and dying.....	64
7764 Jesus' last Words on the cross.....	65
8999 Jesus descended into the abyss after His crucifixion.....	66
7320 Resurrection on the third day.....	67
8506 Ascension of Christ.....	68
8516 The outpouring of the spirit.... Whitsun.....	69
8715 Frequent question: Why did the God of love let a human being suffer so?.....	71
7019 The sacrifice on the cross was offered for time and eternity.....	72
6938 Don't let the sacrifice on the cross be in vain.....	73
8600 Jesus' act of Salvation was the beginning of a new phase in the work of return.....	74
8696 Knowledge about Jesus Christ is of utmost importance.....	75
Following Jesus.....	77
4544 Follow Me.... '.....	77
Serving with love.....	78
8436 The correct way of life is not enough to mature fully.....	78
8032 What is love?.... Changing selfish love into neighbourly love.....	79
8584 Love for God is demonstrated through neighbourly love.....	80
8711 The bond of love shall connect everyone without distinction.....	81
4357 Marriage.... In the presence of God and before the world.....	82
7149 Responsibility of parents and children.....	83
6703 One shall serve the other.... Bargaining products, occupation.....	84
6360 Social contributions.....	85
4096 Serious admonitions about Christian neighbourly love.....	86

3920 Following Jesus.... A life of love and self-denial.....	86
7563 Neighbourly love.....	87
Change of will and character.....	89
5303 Purpose of earthly life: Change of will and character.....	89
0765 Love.... Hate.....	90
1869 Sense of justice.... Judging one's fellow human being.....	91
3723 Detachment from earthly possessions.....	91
6286 Fight against longings and passions.....	92
8281 Danger of arrogance.....	93
Living faith.....	95
8289 God demands faith in His immense love.....	95
7951 Faith.....	96
7462 Fear is insufficient faith.....	96
8503 God requires a living faith.....	97
5726 Strong faith.... Following Jesus.....	98
Desire for truth.....	100
8519 Truth is light.... Darkness the result of heartlessness.....	100
7584 Serious examination of spiritual knowledge with God's support.....	101
8733 God Himself is the source of the revelations.....	102
6467 The truth reveals God's perfection.....	103
9013 Which messages guarantee the truth.....	104
6252 The task to spread the truth presupposes receipt of truth from God.....	105
Mental contact with God.....	106
7613 The Father speaks to His child.....	106
7448 God demands deliberation.....	106
7981 Mentally directing the will towards God.....	107
6859 Blessing of mental communication with God.....	108
8737 The bond with God.... Adversity and suffering.....	109
7129 Call daily upon the name of Jesus.....	110
7376 God wants to be the subject of our thoughts.....	111
3740 Do this in remembrance of Me....' Last Supper.....	112
8633 People don't know about their immense spiritual hardship.....	113
Enduring earthly hardship and suffering.....	115
7495 Carrying the cross.... Following Jesus.....	115
4876 Christ's path to the cross.....	116
5282 Jesus came to the weak, sick and needy.....	116
7217 Trials in old age.... Love and patience.....	117
6987 Process of purification through strokes of fate.....	118
6277 Strokes of fate.... The Father's love.....	119
7184 Painful teaching methods.....	120
8113 Love and suffering purify the soul.....	120
8594 Painful means can lead to faith.....	121

5904 Blessing of suffering.....	122
6763 Loving help for fellow human beings in distress.....	123
8680 Following Jesus: Bearing the cross.....	124
Listening to the inner voice.....	126
3968 Turning inwards.... Detachment from the world and its matter.... Achievement of truth.....	126
5753 Listening to God's voice.....	127
7698 The voice of conscience.....	128
6421 Heartfelt contact with God.... Inner voice.....	129
4378 Inner voice difficult to hear.... Turmoil - silence.....	130
Psychological work.....	131
6625 Consider the time after death.....	131
7153 Man's conscious work of improving his soul.....	131
3661 Psychological work.....	132
6730 Conscious psychological work.....	133
Praying.....	135
6374 Whatever you ask the Father in My name.... '.....	135
7603 God's blessing should be requested.....	135
8738 What kind of prayer will be granted?.....	136
8589 Prayer for strength and grace.... Pride.... Humility.....	137
8955 Only prayer protects from the adversary's activity.....	138
Spreading the word of Jesus.....	140
4507 Where two or three are gathered together in My name.... '.....	140
7809 Selfless vineyard work.....	140
7531 Distributing the divine Word.....	141
4742 Reminder to work diligently for the kingdom of God.....	142
7437 Answer to questions.....	142
7528 Spreading the Gospel.... Jesus Christ.....	143
Striving for the childship to God.....	145
8673 True church service requires a Father-child relationship.....	145
7907 Becoming God's 'children'.... Childship to God.....	146
8980 Severe suffering can result in childship to God.....	147
6796 Whoever remains in love....' Strange gods.....	148
4994 The Father's concern for His children.....	149
7847 Only love will achieve the return.....	150
6610 Proclaiming Jesus' teaching of love is urgently needed.....	151

From the first spiritual creation to the human being

The messages are given in a specified order.... Teaching....

B.D. No. 1047

August 10th 1939

Listen to the Lord's will: The messages from above are given with specific regularity and succession and were therefore transmitted in a specific order. But you will only discover this succession when you have achieved complete knowledge because the messages of wisdom were given to people consecutively, apparently without any correlation to each other, thus all gifts from above are unique messages of wisdom in themselves and yet absolutely essential to make subsequent messages understandable. Everything just serves to stimulate the human being's activity of thought and to become more aware of the spirit which surrounds you.

Therefore the teachings have to be offered in a way that the human being can gain insight into all subjects and reflect on them. The revelations also have to be comprehensible so that the recipient can understand everything of this nature and that the creation as well as the activity of spiritual beings in the beyond is, in a manner of speaking, figuratively portrayed to them. This happens in carefully prepared teachings, which in turn follow one another so that people can perceive in their thoughts an understanding of what is offered to them.

Therefore the messages are at times seemingly without connection.... first one subject, then another is chosen for detailed consideration because the spiritual teachers always recognise the necessity of this and constantly supplement missing knowledge when it is required. Repetitions have to be offered time and again until the earthly child has completely understood and become aware of the significance and importance of the given spiritual principles. A single lesson and presentation could not lead to the kind of knowledge that is essential for the recipient to teach in turn.... and likewise every spiritual question has to be answered with extreme clarity and certainty for the divine teaching to be accepted by human beings, and that requires the greatest and most extensive knowledge....

For this reason you often receive revelations which you believe were given to you before. This is necessary so that anyone who wants an explanation of the divine Word can be clearly and plainly taught by you one day. Only the greatest attention and willingness to learn can result in a particular maturity within a short time, for this reason every message is wisely considered and given to you in accordance with the Lord's will....

Amen

Spiritual low level.... Lovelessness.... Selfish love....

B.D. No. 8712

December 31th 1963

The greatest evidence of humanity's spiritual low level is lovelessness, which is evident amongst people everywhere. Selfish love has steadily increased and hardly anyone is practicing neighbourly love anymore, hence there also has to be a profane state on earth, a state of activity by evil forces, where God's adversary always has the upper hand and people are his willing subjects. The spiritual darkness is getting increasingly worse, rays of light are only seldom recognisable and even frequently feigned by deceptive lights without strength of radiance.... Judging by people's degree of love the time of the end has clearly arrived....

An obvious decline can be detected, people are firmly attached to matter, they only value their body and its comfort, earthly success and an increase of earthly commodities. They do not believe the fact that their souls are suffering extreme hardship since they do not believe in the soul's life after death,

indeed, they frequently even deny having a soul. They cannot be forced into a different mode of thinking, their free will has to be respected, but accordingly they also prepare their own fate after their death.

And anyone who observes what is happening in the world, in his immediate neighbourhood, also knows that this state cannot continue forever because it is getting worse from day to day, because people's greed for matter continues to grow, because no spiritual aspiration can be noticed and because every situation will eventually come to an end if it does not correspond to divine order.

People no longer serve each other, everyone wants to rule instead and be served at the same time, everyone wants from the other what he enjoys but no-one is willing to do the same in return.... There is no love, people's hearts are hardened, and there are only ever a few people willing to help in times of need.... And this is the small flock, for once the will to love becomes active it will establish the bond with Eternal Love. And This will not leave a person again, who voluntarily performs labours of love.

You humans do not know the blessings of loving deeds.... you do not know how much easier you could travel your earthly path if only you would practice love and thereby receive consistently more for your soul, but also receive what you need for earthly life. But heartless humanity lacks this knowledge, everyone just looks after himself, and everyone tries to get whatever he can out of life and forgets that his hour of death is unknown to him, that he can pass away at any time and take nothing he owns into the beyond, but that he will arrive bare and miserable on the other side. For he has nothing to show for his soul which he had starved in earthly life but which is all he has left now and which enters the spiritual kingdom in desperate poverty. And this heartless state of people cannot result in the slightest spiritual progress. However, since the soul only lives on earth as a human being for the purpose of maturing, but this purpose is not fulfilled, a powerful intervention by God has to take place, a sharp reprimand and reminder, so that a few people will reconsider the purpose of their earthly life and change themselves before the earth's last stage begins which will not last long until the end.

People take no notice of God's gentle voice through strokes of fate, disasters and all kinds of accidents, through the Word of God from above, and thus they have to be spoken to with a louder voice, and blessed, who wants to hear God's voice and takes it to heart, for even then there will be many people who don't want to recognise Him when he speaks to them through the elements of nature with tremendous strength.... They, too, will not be forced but able to make a decision of free will, nevertheless they will be spared the worst, the recurrent banishment into hard matter, if they still find and take the path to God, if they still acknowledge Him and call upon Him for mercy....

But then the end will have come, for the earth will no longer fulfil its purpose, it will no longer be used by the souls as a place to mature, it will merely be utilized for the body, and everyone will elevate himself to a ruler of the world and cause the greatest destructions himself in the belief to control all laws of nature and thus also to experiment with impunity, which then will lead to the final destruction of earth.

But this is what people themselves want, and thus it will come to pass as it is proclaimed in Word and Scripture: a new heaven and a new earth will arise and divine order will be re-established, so that the return of the souls to God can continue, as it is intended in His eternal plan of Salvation....

Amen

Reason for the New Revelation

Is the Bible completed....

B.D. No. 8054

December 3rd 1961

How misguided you are to assume that with the Scriptures, the Book of the Fathers, My Word has come to an end.... that I Myself have set a limit in so far as that I now do not communicate anymore, that I do not speak to people any longer.... Who gives you the authority to make such an assumption?.... Who will deny Me to speak time and again as Father to My children? Who gives you the right to make the assertion that the Bible is sufficient on its own, that you humans need no other Word?....

Those of you who reject every new revelation are still confined in the darkness of spirit.... And in this darkness you will not understand the Bible either, thus it is still a closed book for you because you do not understand the spiritual meaning of the letters, or you would also find the references concerning My continuous revelations in this book and the working of My spirit would be comprehensible to you.... But as long as your spirit is still unenlightened you cannot grasp the meaning of the Word which I Myself spoke to My disciples while I lived on earth.... You humans would be unfortunate if you had to content yourselves with a book which can no longer be checked by you yourselves for changes in its contents.... if you were not repeatedly offered the pure truth from above as a guiding principle as to whether you yourselves are living in truth....

Those of you who only accept the Book of the Fathers have not yet penetrated 'the Word' yourselves, you have only read it intellectually but not allowed the spirit within you to speak, who instructs you and explains to you the spiritual meaning of the Word.... You adhere to the letter and do not understand its meaning.... And when I Myself want to guide you into truth you deny **My** activity, and you suspect My servants of associating with My adversary.... you question My will and the power to speak to those who devoutly offer their service to Me and who are thus also able to hear My voice within themselves....

And you stubbornly hold on to your opinion that My Word is concluded with the Scriptures, which you acknowledge as the only book through which I have revealed Myself.... And that is your loss, because by rejecting My Word from above you prove yourselves to be mere dead Christians, because **living** Christianity is an 'activity of love', and this would result in your spiritual enlightenment and thus also in an understanding for My exceptional help in times of spiritual hardship....

Then you would also comprehend the Bible words, the promises, which I Myself gave to you and which point out that I will reveal Myself to those who keep My commandments.... So how do you intend to interpret My promises, if you deny every 'New Revelation'?.... Do you want to call Me a liar when I announce My 'comforter' to you who will 'guide you into every truth....' How do you understand these Words which have to come to pass, because every promise I gave to people during My life on earth fulfils itself.... And why do you not **want** to believe? Because your spirit is arrogant, because you lack inner life, spiritual awakening, and thus you believe that you are able to determine and limit Me and My activity as it suits **you**.... But you are mistaken, even if you believe that you have acquired knowledge through your studies which entitles you to reject My Word from above.... You are spiritually arrogant and therefore you can never receive a revelation from Me **yourselves**, because I only bestow My grace to the humble, and you are lacking this humility.... And thus you still walk in darkness, and you will not be able to penetrate it since you avoid the light which could give you insight if you wanted to step into its radiance....

My love for My living beings will never end, and hence I will never fail to speak to you humans wherever the conditions to do so are met. And My Word will always sound in those who are of good will, to whom the Father can speak like to His children and who have a living faith in Me. And to them I will give evidence of Myself, and My Own will recognise My voice because I can be present with them.... I can reveal Myself to them as I have promised....

Amen

Book of Books.... God's Word....

B.D. No. 5710

June 28th 1953

The Scriptures, which testify of Me, would fully suffice to proclaim My will to people, it would also guide them to the light, to enlightenment, if My will were done, and they would attain beatitude. Yet this book, the Book of the Fathers, has lost its value for many people; it is no longer the book which imparts My Word to them because their unbelief also concerns the origin of the Scriptures, they cannot believe that My spirit was working in My disciples, that this spirit motivated them to write down what I Myself did and taught while I lived on earth. And therefore they no longer appraise this Word of Mine as it should be appraised.... as the proclamation of My will which requires people to fulfil the commandments.... of love for God and their neighbour....

They would only need to acknowledge that these two commandments were given to people by Me and if they endeavoured to live on earth in accordance with these two commandments they would very soon learn to appreciate the accuracy and truth of all other teachings which My disciples recorded on My behalf for all people.... But they do not live with love, and therefore they also lack understanding for everything contained in the Scriptures. As a result, they also doubt the origin, they do not recognise Me as the source of the Word that testifies of Me. However, they nevertheless should be informed of My Word, they nevertheless should know My will and thus made directly aware of the One Who manifests Himself in many ways....

They should know that it is possible for Me to convey My Word to earth at any time, that I instruct people through the spirit at all times just as I taught My apostles when I no longer lived amongst them in the flesh. They should know that the pouring out of the spirit was not a unique occurrence which only happened to My disciples, but that time and again I pour My spirit into an open vessel, that I instruct people in the same way as I once instructed My disciples and thus convey My Word to them, which again only reveals My will to live within love, and as a result of their compliance with My will to then guide the person into truth, to explain to him the correlation between the creation and its creator, the destiny and goal of everything that is visible, thus to bestow comprehensive knowledge to him which denotes brightest light to the soul and enables it to find the path to eternal life....

By transmitting My Word I only intend to achieve the possibility for the human being to shape himself into love.... The Scriptures, too, only ever teach love, thus its origin has to be from Me Myself, Who is eternal love. But since love has grown cold amongst humanity, people are no longer able to recognise the deeper value of what is written, they are spiritually blind and lack all judgment. Therefore they shall be confronted again by living representatives of My Word who, although they will not bring them anything new, they will nevertheless be able to advocate the old Word with conviction and demonstrate it anew.... namely, that love is the first commandment I expect to be fulfilled, and that all additional knowledge, the higher awareness of truth, only arises from love.... My Word shall be widely spread again, for once again I say to My chosen disciples 'Go into the world and teach all nations....' For people have to hear My Gospel, they have to know that the Scriptures may not be dismissed, that it comprises the truth which I Myself proclaimed to My disciples through the spirit.... They should know that I will always and forever transmit the same Word to earth and that My Word will remain even when heaven and earth pass away....

Amen

Time and again people will doubt My divine revelations because they do not have enough living faith, otherwise they could easily understand My actions during the final time before the end. Living faith demands a life of love, which most people disregard because they only want to love themselves, and in this misguided love they cannot find Me, they cannot recognise Me as their God and Creator, Who also wants to be their Father. Their faith is a mere formality, an acquired knowledge of faith, which could not yet become alive in them and therefore they cannot understand the 'outpouring of My spirit' either, which I have promised to all of those who 'believe in Me and keep My commandments....' because it is to those whom I want to reveal Myself. And the more they adhere to this formal faith the more they reject My revelations which, however, I will continue to send to earth because I consider it necessary for people to be informed of the whole truth and not seek the purpose of life in distorted doctrines.... by believing what is far removed from the truth and not being able to recognise the plain, simple truth from Me any longer....

In fact, it is far easier to introduce the pure truth to a completely sceptical person than to convince those who overzealously study the Book of Books, who attempt to explain every letter intellectually and who reject My simple communication as the work of demons. My adversary has already spread dense darkness, and even uses this book to confuse people's logical thought and to prevent the people from gaining a clear understanding. He is succeeding because their bond with Me is not deep enough for My strength of love to flow into a human heart which would enable it to receive the light and to distinguish truth from error.

However, human beings would be in dire trouble if I did not have compassion on them and try to strengthen them remarkably, if I did not, by way of direct communication with them, give them proof of Me and My presence and even speak to My children like a Father.... You humans are still seeking Me in the distance.... even if you believe in Me you cannot believe that the Father speaks to His children.... that He Himself bends down to persuade His children to submit themselves to Him trustingly, asking Him to guide them through their earthly lives. You forever think of Me as the strict God Who gives commandments, Who demands obedience and punishes those people who are disobedient.... You should know that I never 'punish' My living creations, but that they create every painful state for themselves, that they themselves also ventured towards the depth, that I do not condemn them but forever attempt to lead them back again, that I help them to ascend from the abyss and entice and call on them not to go astray or to fall prey to My adversary....

And how better can I show My love for My living creations than by My direct communication, by revelations which explain Me and My Being and which, being divine truth, can only be experienced by the human soul as extremely effective and strengthens it for its earthly pilgrimage. Because I Am motivated by My love towards My living creations who live on earth as human beings in order to return to Me and who can only reach that goal when I Myself give them the strength to do so, when I nourish them with the bread from heaven and the water of life.... with My Word....

And people refuse to understand this act of love and hence also decline My valuable gift of grace.... They are not alive and also remain faithful to the lifeless form of Christianity, because they lack the strength of faith for as long as they lack love, which would provide them with the right concept of Me, of My Being, which is love, wisdom and power.... And love will give itself time and again, and it will give to those who are weak but of good will everything they need to successfully complete their pilgrimage on earth.... Time and again My love will show itself because it also wants to be loved by those who originated from My love and who have to unite with Me again forever....

Amen

It is very dangerous when My Word gets wrongly interpreted, when the meaning of My Word becomes distorted and this misinterpretation is then used as a foundation again. For then My adversary will have easy access by confusing people's thoughts more than ever and distance them ever further from the truth. No-one will ever be able to quote a Word from the Scriptures which proves that the Father will never speak to His children again because He has already declared His will in the Scriptures.... There is no Word which could give people the right to deny new Words of love by God.... there is no Word which would support the opponents of My New Revelations, for I would never have spoken such a Word, because only I know that My living creations on earth will require My Word time and again in order to reach the objective of becoming My children....

I speak to people in different ways indeed, and therefore not every human being needs to hear My voice directly; yet if I didn't speak to people time and again only few would, in fact, reach their goal.... For without the working of My spirit people would be unable to think correctly, to separate truth from error and even to understand the Scriptures correctly.... Thus I also address people when I teach them to think correctly and establish the right goal for their feelings, but whatever a person thinks who is guided by My spirit he will also be able to voice it, and this communication through a human mouth is then likewise a revelation from Me, for then it is **My Word** which was imparted to the human being by My **spirit**. For I want to speak to people, and if someone willingly places himself at My disposal by wanting to proclaim My Word to people.... then My Word will be voiced through this person's mouth.... Every **true** messenger of My Word offers Me the opportunity of revealing Myself anew....

And likewise, I can voice My Word when someone is willing to listen to Me.... when a person attentively listens within himself and desires to be addressed by Me.... Would a loving Father stay quiet when His child desires to hear Him?.... Does My love limit itself? Am I not a Lord of infinite riches which I Am constantly willing to bestow? Do you humans want to impose restrictions on Me or deny Me to speak when and to whom I want?

If you believe that I can be present with you, then you also have to believe that I will reveal Myself when I Am with you, and yet you want to argue that I speak to people who want to hear Me.... But I have promised you My presence with the Words 'Whenever two or three of you come together in My name I Am there with you....' And what will you talk about then? Will you discuss worldly affairs?

No, you will make **Me** the subject of your conversation, you will speak righteously, and you will say what I put into your mouth, for I Myself will speak through you so that you recognise My presence.... And thus I Myself will be wherever people unite to hear My Word.... wherever I Am allowed to speak, wherever My spirit can work, and you humans will always receive the same Word since it is your **desire** to hear **Me**....

I know how much people need My Word, and therefore I will never stop conveying My Word to you, and I will enlighten people about error and misinterpretation of the Scriptures; I will impart My pure Gospel Myself to those who open themselves to Me, thereby wanting to be of service to Me and their fellow human beings.... for I will bless every good will and every desire for truth, and My blessing consists of speaking to them Myself just as I once spoke to My disciples, and I will give all those who are able to hear Me the task to spread My pure Gospel, for I speak through them to everyone who wants to hear Me....

Amen

The nature of God

In the beginning was the Word.... '

B.D. No. 6852

June 15th 1957

In the beginning was the Word and the Word will exist for all eternity. The Word is the emanation of My love; it is My connection with every creation which, being conscious of its identity, desires to unite with Me.... Because only this desire, the will to hear Me, will result in a being's ability to feel touched by the Word's inherent strength of love. The Word provides the being with evidence of another being, Which thus speaks to it.... The Word emanated from Me when essence of being from within Myself entered into life. I gave the essence of being the ability to perceive something within itself which penetrated it as Word.... as a formulated thought.... and which demonstrated the presence of a second being wishing to communicate....

Only the 'created' being needed My Word and therefore it is said 'In the **beginning** was the Word'.... I Myself exist eternally, but as long as no other spiritual being but Myself existed it was not necessary to pronounce My Word: however, I intended to speak to the created spiritual being in order to intensify its bliss. It was unable to **see** Me but I wanted it to **hear** Me, it should be able to share My thoughts, which therefore sounded as 'Words' within itself and which, in turn, stimulated the spiritual being itself to think, to freely use its mental capacity and its will.... because I had externalised the being to be independent, but it should also be able to stay in constant contact with Me through the exchange of thoughts, which expressed themselves through 'the Word'. I was filled with love beyond description when I created beings in the image of Myself and the urge to impart Myself to these beings motivated Me to speak to them and tell them of My love for them. In so doing they themselves also felt the bond with the Being, Which loved them in abundance.... Thus My love flowed into these beings in the form of My Word, and they too were able to respond to My love for they were the products of My love, therefore they were 'love' themselves in their fundamental nature.... They could also **understand** and **reply** to My Word. They were equally capable of communicating with each other by way of the Word.... but this always consisted of the thoughts which first flowed from Me to them in form of My Word.... For the Word came forth from **Me**, since **I Myself** Am the Word of eternity.... the all-creative strength, Which is **love** in Itself.

And the Word will exist eternally.... I Am **eternal**.... The Word had a **beginning** but it will remain forever because My created spiritual essence cannot cease to exist. Hence I will eternally speak to and thereby delight this spiritual being, just as the strength of My love will flow to the spiritual being thereby touching and delighting it in form of My Word. I Myself **Am** the Word, and I give **evidence** of Myself to My living creations by way of the Word. They can hear Me even if they are unable to see Me, and they can feel that I Myself speak to them.... their God and Creator of eternity, Whose infinite Fatherly love expresses itself in a way which verifies a link between the Creator and the creation, between the Father and His child. And the Word will sound for all eternity because the love for the creation cannot cease, and consequently the creation will also always experience this love....

I will always speak to My children, I will pronounce My Word throughout infinity, I will not just speak to the spiritual beings of light but I will also speak to people on earth, who know little as yet about the infinite love of the Father for His children.... In that case I will make use of a person who joins Me voluntarily and therefore serves Me as an instrument.... For all people shall know that I exist, and they shall also have proof of it in form of My Word, the outstanding divine emanation of love.... However, whether they allow themselves to be addressed by Me, whether My Word touches their hearts, is only ever the result of good will, which I do not want to gain by force.... But anyone of good will shall also recognise Me Myself in the Word, and anyone consciously allowing himself to be

addressed by Me has also received My illumination of love which will never be without effect.... And blessed is he who consciously allows himself to be spoken to by Me.... For he will enter the sphere of My love voluntarily, and then My love will constantly flow to him, and he will achieve the state again when he will hear Me always and forever because he has sincerely united with Me once again....

Amen

God is love....

B.D. No. 8082

January 19th 1962

Everything arose from God's strength of love.... He Himself is the primary source of strength, His fundamental element is love, thus He **is** love Himself.... And yet He is a **Being** Which works and creates with wise judgment.... He is a Being Which puts Its thoughts into effect, Which constantly brings forth new creations that radiate His strength of love into infinity. This, however, always serves its purpose, it is not arbitrarily effective but its result is determined by God's wisdom and might.... **God is love....** You humans will not understand this statement as long as you are unable to comprehend the **nature** of love, which necessitates shaping yourselves into love. For you will always look at love as a characteristic which you confer to the highest and most perfect being. But that this Being is **love Itself** will remain incomprehensible to you as long as you live on earth as a human being.

And you all emerged from this love, you are emanated strength, you yourselves are love in your fundamental nature.... but likewise you are beings with the ability of **thought** and **will**.... the evidence of an 'entity'.... Hence, nothing arose and will continue to arise haphazardly.... Everything is very wisely considered; all things are the thoughts of a supremely perfect Being Which you humans call 'God'.... And this Being reproduced Itself.... It brought forth the same beings from within Itself, It emanated Its strength of love and gave it forms.... It created.... Everything created by God is and remains love in its fundamental substance. It is and remains strength which shall become effective in accordance with divine will.... If, however, it is prevented from being effective then divine order will be changed.... The principle of love will be turned into the opposite. The Being Which is love, wisdom and might Itself.... thus 'God'.... will be resisted, which the beings He had brought to life could indeed accomplish because He had also endowed them with free will as His images.... But in that case the being will leave its lawful order.... it will turn itself into the opposite.... it will certainly carry on existing, but it will no longer allow the strength of love to become effective and that will signify solidification, it will signify a standstill, it will signify the death of what once radiated as 'life' from God....

The human being's fundamental substance is love, yet on the whole he is still in opposition to the One Who had emanated him as a being.... And therefore he does not recognise **what love is**.... For this reason the **nature** of God, **Who is love Himself**, is also incomprehensible to him. For love is simultaneously **light**, Which, however, provides little enlightenment for the human being while his love is still feeble. Hence he is also unable to recognise God's nature, he can only believe the information he receives regarding it, but as soon as such reports accord to the truth they will also enlighten him, for then he will endeavour to change his nature into love, and he will also turn to the Being Which is supremely perfect and begin to recognise It as the 'Eternal Love'....

But he will never be able to fathom God's nature, for He is the eternal **centre** of strength, whereas all created beings are emanated but very tiny **sparks** of strength which would never be able to behold the primal fire without ceasing to exist.... A person would be able to perceive the love, wisdom and might of a perceptible God on earth already if he is of good will and opens his heart for the illumination of love again by the Being he originated from.... For this supremely perfect Being reveals Itself to His living creations....

And the greatest evidence of love of the One, Who is love Himself, is that He reveals Himself, that He provides His created beings with information about Himself as far as they are able to grasp it.... and that He thereby wants to re-ignite their love to make it effective again in line with the fundamental

element.... so that His living creations will re-enter the eternal order in order to create and work as it was in the beginning....

Amen

Inscrutability of the Deity....

B.D. No. 8622

September 21st 1963

You should believe that you humans will eternally be unable to fathom My fundamental nature. It is not possible to make you understand what I Am in essence, for your thinking is still limited, and thus you are incapable of comprehending the infinite. Infinite, however, is the spirit for Whom you created the term '**God**'. And what this spirit is in Itself again cannot be explained to you either, because He has no form and you always imagine everything in existence as a form.... especially when it is of substance, thus when it possesses a thinking will. I, however, certainly **exist** but Am **not** conceivable **in any shape**.... I Am unlimited strength Which works without limitation.... And thus this strength permeates the entire universe, It permeates every physical and spiritual creation. And It always and forever works in lawful order.... For a thinking will directs this spiritual strength according to a plan in love and wisdom. This 'thinking will' entitles you to imagine a **Being**, you just may not give this Being a form but have to regard everything that is visible to you and all spiritual creations as imbued by My strength of love.... by My spirit.... with Which, however, you are able to make mental contact, because I **Myself** Am a thinking Being.

My fundamental nature, My spirit, My love, My strength.... everything is the same. The all-pervading strength is God.... love in itself is God.... The spirit is God. And yet God is a **Being**, for a thinking will determines how the love, the strength, the spirit expresses itself, it determines My every reign and activity. And though the strength of love dispersed itself into countless tiny sparks.... each tiny spark is again the same as I Myself: a spirit with the same characteristics as I Myself, only extremely small.... and yet powerful, for it is a carrier of the eternal Deity Itself again or it could not continue to exist if it were not permeated by My strength of love. And thus the human being can indeed liken himself to Me Myself, because you all are images of Me. Nevertheless you are **finite** beings, you are a part of Me which has to be looked upon as finite as long as you are still imperfect. Once you become perfect again, as you were in the beginning, then the fusion with Me will take place again too, and then it will be easier for you to form a concept of the Deity, albeit I Am and will remain inscrutable to you in My innermost nature. But then you will no longer apply limited standards as you do as human beings and which is the reason for your frequently misguided reasoning.

I Am a spirit, that is, I Am a Being Which is not perceptible to your human senses but Which nevertheless **exists**.... Which, however, is a **Being** because you can recognise meaning and purpose in everything I brought into existence and thus arrive at the logical conclusion of a Might capable of thought and will. Therefore you should contact this Might Which cannot be denied by you. For only this connection, the union, makes you realise that you are the same in your fundamental nature.... And when this Might speaks to you, then it does not address your external shell.... the body.... but what is inside of this shell, which characterises you as a divine image: your spirit, which thus emerged from Me (was given to you) and is part of Me.... which you once rejected and which was given to you again as a tiny spark for your existence as a human being, with other words: I speak to the eternally immortal part in you, I speak to what belongs to Me Myself, which emanated from Me Myself as a minute spark and shelters in your human cover, which is only evidence again that I Myself wanted to find Myself again in you, My living creations, and thus you will also stay inseparably connected to Me, because My spirit is undividable.... Because My strength of love assures your existence, because you can never again cease to exist, for you are My emanated strength which, according to eternal law, has to return to the source of strength again.

You will only understand all this in the state of perfection, your thinking will no longer be limited but you will also know that I Am a Being to Whom all your love belongs, you will know that I Am love Myself, and you will understand why you were unable to grasp all this as a human being. For as

long as I Myself.... My spirit.... My love, cannot take full possession of you because you are still imperfect I cannot permeate you such that you are radiantly enlightened either. Yet I Am active in you, as far as this is possible, as far as your degree of maturity permits it.... bestowing ever more light upon you, so that one day you will reach perfection....

Amen

God is a spirit Who has manifested Himself in Jesus....

B.D. No. 7828

February 17th 1961

You should not imagine your God and Creator as a strictly limited Being, you should not try to associate Him with a form, for then your idea would always be wrong, because something defined can never correspond to My nature, which is utterly perfect, thus infinite. For I Am a spirit Who fills and permeates **everything**. In My nature I will be eternally unfathomable for My living creations, for although My living creations were externalised by Me in **supreme perfection** they are nevertheless only sparks of love, emanated by the fire of My Eternal Love and externalised as individual beings who, however, would be unable to behold the eternal **source of light and strength** if I showed Myself to them in My full abundance of brilliance, since they would perish if they faced the radiating light....

Yet you need not visualise Me in any other way than as the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ.... In Him I became the 'visible' God for you, in Him the eternal, infinite spirit has manifested Itself, in Him you see Me and are able to behold Him face to face.... Thus I gave Myself a form for **you**, whom I had externalised from My love and My strength as My living creations.... The Eternal Spirit Who fills all of infinity permeated this form with light and became a visible God for you.... And yet I reign and work throughout all of infinity and thus My Being cannot be limited either, I can only have become a **conceivable** idea in the form of Jesus Christ for you, who are still finite yourselves, who have not yet attained the highest perfection, for I have to give to you what corresponds to your state, which is still far from perfection.

However, I Am and remain also inscrutable in My nature for the spirits of highest perfection, which, however, is a cause of increased beatitude, because My children constantly strive towards Me, are constantly delighted by Me through My fulfilling of their desire yet never able to reach Me.... and on the other hand may behold Me from face to face in Jesus Christ.... This, too, will remain an enigma to you, and only in the state of enlightenment will you begin to comprehend and yet eternally unable to fathom My nature. To you I appear infinitely far away and yet I Am as close to you as only a father can get to his child. But this awareness makes you immensely happy, and your love for Me increases constantly and is also the cause of bliss, because it always meets with fulfilment.

And thus your love for Jesus Christ will blaze ever more ardently, in Whom you have recognised your Father of eternity and in Whom I bestow unlimited bliss upon you.... For in Him I Am now able to be close to My children, even though I Am not bound to the form, even though I fill all of infinity with My light and My strength, with My Being, which is and remains inscrutable. But you, My living creations, shall look for and find Me in **Jesus**, for I have chosen Him as the form which received Me; and this once human external form completely spiritualised itself and yet remained visible to every being which attained the state of maturity of spiritual vision....

Thus you see My eternal spirit when you see Jesus, for He and I are one, you see the Father when you see **Jesus**, because I wanted to be visible to you, My created beings, in order to gain all your love. Yet you will never be able to behold Me in My infinite abundance of strength and light without ceasing to exist.... But I want to be able to create and work with My children and thus also reveal Myself to them in order to heighten their beatitude.... And I want to experience their love Myself and therefore will always be close to My children....

Amen

The first spiritual creation and the apostasy from God

First created being.... Light bearer.... Apostasy from God....

B.D. No. 5612

February 28th 1953

Your human intellect is only able to understand profound truth to a certain degree, because pure spirituality is only spiritually explainable. This explanation will be accepted by the spirit within you and indeed also passed on via the soul to the intellect, but the intellect is still too earthly minded and therefore cannot delve so deeply into spiritual knowledge to understand everything. Nevertheless, My spirit expresses itself through the spiritual spark within you, and anyone who has love will also understand the meaning of what I say to him:

My creative will was immense, My strength inexhaustible, and I found My bliss in the implementation of My thoughts and plans. And this bliss wanted to express itself, My love wanted to give itself, I wanted another being beside Me to also enjoy what made Me indescribably happy. I experienced My solitude as a lack which I could change any time if I wanted to.... And I wanted to re-discover Myself in a being that should be closely united with Me, which I wanted to shape as a mirror of Myself, as My own image, to be able to bestow it with unlimited bliss and thereby increase My bliss too. I wanted to create such a being and this will sufficed, because My will was strength and always proceeded with love and wisdom. The entity I externalised from within Myself was indeed My image yet it could not see Me, had it been able to see Me it would have ceased to exist due to its beatitude, since no being could endure to behold Me. For every being, even the most perfect image of Myself, is always just a **product** of My strength of love, whereas I Am the strength of love Myself and enlighten everything with incomparable intensity but, as a result, I could not be endured by the being I had externalised. Yet by creating this being I had a vessel into which the strength of My love could flow continually, and thus it also received My creative will, My strength, My wisdom and My love beyond measure with this constant influx of strength from Me. As a result, it was now able to experience the same bliss, it was able to use its strength in accordance with its own will, it could be creatively active for its own pleasure and thus constantly increase My bliss, because it was My strength which enabled the being to do so and I took pleasure in its happiness....

And now countless other beings of the same nature emerged from this being.... They all were children of My love in radiating light, in utmost perfection, because from the image I created of Myself and My infinite love could only ever emerge utmost perfection, because we shared the same will. Both our love found itself again in the created beings, because nothing imperfect existed as long as My will and My love worked through this first created being. It was an enlightened world of spirits, there were a great number of originally created spirits.... The strength from Me flowed unrestricted to the being which I had chosen for Myself as the bearer of light and strength.... And the entity itself was more than blissfully happy.... Yet I wanted to **increase** this bliss even more; I did not want it to be tied to My will but it should be active of its **own** will which.... if the being was perfect and remained so.... was My will. For the being, having been **created** by Me, was incapable of having any other will. But I wanted it to be able to act **independently**.... because the only characteristic of a divine being is that love is so powerful within itself that it is the decisive factor for the same direction of will **as mine**. I wanted to receive **this** love from My first created being which, however, was intended to result in its ultimate perfection at the same time, so that it was no longer active as a **created** being in accordance with My will but should enjoy unlimited bliss by merging with My will for love of Me....

But in order to pass this test of love and will it had to have complete freedom of will. It did not see Me but it recognised Me because it was enlightened.... However, it saw the countless beings created by its will, and it felt itself as their creator in spite of knowing that it had received its strength from

Me.... And the entity was envious of My strength.... Although it was visible to the beings it had created, it was nevertheless conscious of its origin from Me, but it claimed the right to rule these beings for itself by presenting itself to them as the source of strength, as the only power able to create.... It more than less denied to love Me in order to rule.... You humans cannot understand the process by which a self-aware being could transgress into completely wrong reasoning but this is explained by free will which, in order to become active, must also **be able** but does not **have to** make a negative choice.

The bearer of light and strength saw on the one side the evidence of strength conveyed through him, yet he did not see the source of strength itself. Thus he declared himself ruler over his created spirits and also tried to portray Me as non-existent to them. He tried to transfer his now opposing will on to them.... And now the moment of decision, of proving their perfection, also came for the beings who had been created by the bearer of light with the use of My strength.... My strength was inherent in all these beings, they were fully enlightened and aglow with love for Me, Whom they could not see but nevertheless recognise. But they also loved their creator, because the strength that had created them was **love** which had emanated from the first created being and enabled it to create. This love now had to make a choice, and it divided itself....

Terrible confusion occurred amongst the spirits who felt urged to make a decision. But.... since My strength of love was effectively light.... it was understandable that the urge towards the primary source of strength was stronger in many beings, that their love diminished for the one who separated from Me and pushed towards **Me** with increased force.... For the light within them was the realisation that I was Eternal Love. Every being had this knowledge indeed, but it also had free will which did not depend on knowledge, or it would not have been free. And the spiritual world divided itself.... The externalised being had its followers just as I had Mine, even though I was not visible. But the effect of My strength was so powerful that many beings turned away from the one who wanted to oppose Me.... Their will remained in the right direction, whereas the bearer of light and his followers directed their will wrongly, thus they volitionally separated from Me and this caused their fall into the abyss....

Thus the light bearer, the fully illuminated being externalised by Me, became My adversary, whereas everything that had emerged from him, that was created by both our love, partly turned towards Me and partly towards him, depending on the glow of love by which it was permeated. As soon as the bearer of light separated from Me the beings experienced an undefined desire for a definite pole. Free will began to unfold itself.... neither I nor My adversary influenced them forcefully, they were merely exposed to both our emanation of strength which wanted to gain every being for itself. The flow of My strength was pure love and affected the beings so intensely that they recognised Me without seeing Me, but they could also recognise the first created beings' change of will. However, because they could **see** this entity many followed it, i.e. they subordinated themselves to its will and thus distanced themselves from Me. Yet other originally created beings felt themselves as My children and voluntarily remained loyal to Me, only they were far less in number. These were the first created beings who arose from My light bearer's most blissful creative will and My immense influx of strength of love. And this strength of love was inherent in these beings too and persistently pushed them towards Me, for they recognised their creator's present will as wrong and therefore turned away from him. The other beings could have come to this realisation too yet they blindly followed the one they could see, and their will was respected and in no way influenced by Me, because this decision of will had to take place in order to shape the created beings to **independent** perfection. The being which left Me drew a large number of followers into the abyss, for to distance oneself from Me means to strive towards the **abyss**, to aim towards a completely opposite state, which thus signifies darkness and weakness, loss of knowledge and strength. Whereas My children blissfully remained in the most radiant light and immense strength, in beatitude.

After the fall of Lucifer, the light bearer, his strength was defeated.... He could no longer actively create and shape although I did not withdraw the strength from him because he was My living creation. His power and strength rested in his followers, whom he now dominated as prince of darkness. But they are also the products of **My** love which I will not leave to My adversary forever. As

long as these beings still share his will they belong to him; but as soon as I succeed in turning their **will** towards Me he has lost them, and thus his strength diminishes at the same rate as I release his prisoners from his control which, however, always presupposes the being's free will.

And this is the purpose of My eternal plan of Salvation, which is eagerly and most lovingly supported by all inhabitants of the kingdom of light, by My angels and archangels, for they all are My helpers who endeavour to bring bliss again to their fallen brothers, who once voluntarily threw it away.... And this work of liberation will succeed, even if it takes an infinitely long time before the last once-fallen spirit returns to Me, until even the first created being that came forth from My love draws closer to Me again in its longing for My love.... until this too repentantly returns to the Father's house, which it once left voluntarily....

Amen

Fall of the spirits.... Faculty of thought.... Lucifer's fall....

B.D. No. 7082

April 3rd 1958

It is far easier to familiarise you with the spiritual correlations which explain your own existence than to impart the right understanding to you about spiritual events which took place when I gave life to all of you as spiritual beings. The foundation of My plan of Salvation was only the **outcome** of prior events in the kingdom of the spirits.... And to comprehend this occurrence requires an abundance of light first which you do not yet possess as human beings on earth, even if you endeavour to live in accordance with My will.... Yet these spiritual events were essential for the free decision of will, which all beings that emerged from My love had to pass in order to attain **highest** perfection: as free-working beings to be **independent** of My will and yet to think, want and act with the **same will** as My own. And this free decision of will also required the necessary prerequisites.... The being had to **be able to fall** into the abyss, just as, alternatively, it had to be able to reach the **highest pinnacle**.... As soon as an upper or lower limit had been set for the being, it was no longer free either. And thus this freely evolving will was, in turn, the result of thinking.... the thought, however, was an expression of strength by Me which I transmitted to the being.... which then stimulated the being into forming its own opinion about it.

Hence, the being's own 'faculty of thought' consisted of processing a received mental illumination, thus to more or less deliberate the thought, or the being would have remained merely My 'work' if My thought inevitably had caused it to think the **same**.... But I wanted to externalise completely free living beings and therefore endowed them with the ability to make their own judgment which, however, had the potential to evolve in different directions.

It would never ever have been **possible** for Lucifer to desert Me had he not possessed this faculty. In that case, however, he would not have been a **free** spirit either but always just a puppet and entirely subject to My will. Thus I had to completely isolate this as well as all subsequent beings from Me, they had to be able to enjoy utter freedom and not be restricted in any way. Consequently, they also had to be able to evaluate the transmitted thoughts **positively** or **negatively**.... that is, the being itself was able to carry out what these thoughts motivated it to do in full agreement with Me, thus with the **same** will as Mine.... But likewise it was able to 'think differently', thus by virtue of its faculty of thought also able to come to **different** conclusions. This, however, only happened when it no longer considered this 'faculty of thought' as a **gift** from Me but as its **own product**, and this erroneous self-confidence resulted in clouding its realisation. Every spiritual being was indeed externalised by Me as an independent entity but its fundamental nature was love, and thus this love also had to look for the bond with Me, because love strives towards love.... And for that time its will also completely concurred with Mine. But any easing of the bond with Me also showed itself in the deviation of the being's will from Mine, and this, in turn, resulted in using the faculty of thought in the **wrong** direction, because it has to be able to ponder every thought in **all** directions or the will would not be free.... which is **not** to say that a **wrong** thought flowed from Me Myself to the being....

The first being, Lucifer, was brightly illuminated.... and he was able to communicate with Me but also able to direct his thoughts wrongly; nevertheless, he would always have had the opportunity to submit his wrong thoughts to Me so that I could have been able to answer him. But it was precisely these wrong thoughts he believed he could hide from Me, which was already a lessening of his love and thus resulted in a lessening of light too. And thus, one of his first wrong thoughts also included doubts about My power because he was unable to see Me.... The realisation that he himself would have ceased to exist in the face of My excessively brightly radiating primal light did not stop his desire. He refused to accept this awareness and found his own explanation for it in My 'powerlessness'.... which in turn was a thought which already demonstrated that he had considerably loosened his bond with Me by the time **this** thought emerged in him. To the same extent as he began to doubt My power his own consciousness of strength grew, and then one wrong thought followed another.... his will no longer agreed with Mine, his love began to wane, and he increasingly closed himself to the flow of My love's strength.... because by now he had also lost the realisation of the fact that he, too, had to be nourished by My strength first in order to be creatively active.

Yet for the sake of My intended goal: - to guide the beings which had emerged from him and Me into **highest** beatitude.... I did not **stop** any of the beings, not even My first-created bearer of light, from using their will incorrectly.... I did not stop any being from using the faculty of thought wrongly. For I externalised all of them as free beings, and the beings' greatest beatitude also consists of creating and working in utmost freedom. And that also necessitates absolute alignment to My will **without any coercion**. But if no being had been **able** to think and want other than in accordance with My will, then the being would not have had **free** will either which, however, irrevocably belonged to a divinely perfected being.... And I can only speak of My living creations as 'My children' when they have completely voluntarily entered into My will, and only then are they granted beatitude which presupposes highest perfection. And this perfection could not be **bestowed** upon My beings by Me but it has to be acquired by every created being of its own free will....

Amen

Cause of Lucifer's apostasy from God....

B.D. No. 8672

November 13th 1963

When I called miniatures of Myself into being I was motivated to do so by My infinite love which wanted to give itself away, which wanted to create vessels for itself in order to flow into them.... My love demonstrates itself as strength, and this strength wanted to be creatively active, and thus My creations.... because My strength flowed into these vessels.... likewise had to be creatively active again, for these beings, as images of Myself, had the same intrinsic creative urge which impelled the constantly inflowing strength into activity again, because the strength which emanated from Me as the primary source of strength constantly created life. And thus you will understand that all beings which had come forth from Me were in a state where they knew no restriction in the creation of manifold works, which made them blissfully happy.... but that they, like Me, were not subjected to any restriction either, for My love was infinite, and thus My strength of love flowed into all beings in order to give them pleasure.

Neither did the being's creative activity ever come to a standstill, because My **strength** had no **limitation**, it will never spend itself, it will always and forever flow, and thus new creations will eternally arise, just as all My once emanated beings will receive My unlimited strength for creating and shaping as long as they open themselves to Me, i.e., as long as they do not resist My illumination of love. And this blissful state truly would never have needed to end because I, for **My** part, would never have imposed a restriction on the beings and thus they never needed to fear a lessening of strength either. And yet a change occurred in the beings' greater than blissful state.... caused by a situation which the beings considered to be imperfect: the fact that I Myself, their God and Creator, was not **visible** to them as a being like themselves, that they indeed knew of Me as their Father from Whom they had originated, but because I did not visibly present Myself to them they looked at it as a

limitation of My perfection. They began to entertain wrong thoughts since they did not openly raise this question with Me Myself, which I would have answered so that they could have realised and corrected their wrong notion....

But they believed they could conceal these inner doubts about My perfection, and yet I knew of them.... However, I did not use coercion but gave their thoughts free rein which they nevertheless misused.... For they also recognised the same doubts about My perfection in the **first** being I had externalised and whose beauty radiated in supreme brilliance.... For eternities this being had given Me all its love indeed, and in this love it was exceedingly happy and shared My will.... even though its will was also free.

Yet now and then small doubts arose even in this brightly radiating being because it could not see Me either. Nevertheless, time and again its great love for Me suppressed the emerging doubts, and it gave itself to Me finding its beatitude in constantly creating same-natured beings by means of its will and the use of My strength. Yet this doubt about Me kept emerging and he, too, did not put it to Me, which he could have done.... He nourished the doubt so that it became increasingly stronger and reduced his love for Me.... But thereby he also weakened himself since his reduced love for Me also lessened My flow of love and thus restricted his creative activity as well.

Had he been able to see Me it would not have been possible for him to turn away from Me, yet the fire of My love would have consumed him, for no created being is able to look into the primal fire of My love without ceasing to exist.... He knew it, too, because he possessed supremely enlightened awareness, yet he played with the thought to be greater than Me because he radiated in brightest light and supremely perfected beauty.... He could not imagine any being to exceed him in light and beauty, and therefore he also claimed the right to rule over all created beings, whom he undoubtedly had created but the strength to do so he had received from Me. He now saw his power in the host of the spiritual beings and therefore believed himself able to do without My strength, he believed that he had withdrawn it from Me through the creation of the countless beings, and the fact that I did not visibly present Myself to him was regarded by him as **evidence** of My powerlessness....

And I did not disillusion him because I had externalised him as a completely free being which I will never ever compel into changing its will and its thinking.... even if he keeps his distance from Me for eternities. Now My strength met with opposition and resistance, and consequently it remained completely ineffective. And now this, My first-created being, is no longer capable of generating any works of creation, yet it believes itself great and powerful because it looks upon the immense number of spiritual beings as **his** possession, who, like him, had revolted against Me and rejected My illumination of love.... They, too, are incapable of any activity, because they also moved infinitely far away from Me. But it was their **free will**, which I respect and thus they will remain distant from Me until they voluntarily approach Me again and appeal to Me for My illumination of love.... Even the first-created being.... My present adversary.... will take the path of return to Me one day, sooner or later he, too, will long for My illumination of love again and voluntarily accept it from Me, because one day he will give up his resistance, even if it takes an eternity.... Yet everything that was once emanated by Me as strength will inevitably return to the eternal source of strength again....

Amen

Good and evil.... Eternal law....

B.D. No. 8910

January 12th 1965

I also want to give you an explanation regarding this, for even the smallest doubt will prevent you from correcting the notion that evil was placed into the being by Me. I did not create evil but I have known since eternity that evil would prevail in the world of the fallen spirits.... I have known since eternity that I would be regarded as the source of evil because I have always known what lies My adversary would use in the fight against Me in order to prevent the return to Me.... But time and again I will give people the information which will enlighten them about My nature. And time and again bearers of light from above will also descend to earth in order to clarify precisely this notion....

My nature is eternally good, It is incapable of ever transferring an evil thought onto Its created beings. This has to be said first of all, so that you yourselves will not assume that you were **created** by Me with all bad characteristic and longings. You were very intimately connected to Me for an endlessly long time and in this state did not know anything anti-divine, you were with Me in heart and soul (of the same will), which enabled you to receive My strength of love unimpeded and thereby you were infinitely happy.

But when My first-created spirit.... Lucifer or the bearer of light.... fell away from Me and thus all of you had to take the test of will and choose which Lord to follow.... when you had to make the right decision of your own free will.... you also had to be able to choose between good and evil, you had to know that evil came from My adversary, whereas only good thoughts could flow from Me to you. Hence I gave you light.... the ability to differentiate between good and evil, and in this bright light you could have recognised the source of evil. I indeed put up with evil because it was necessary for your test of will, but I never approved of it.... Consequently, the being also had to be **able** to satisfy a longing if it wanted it albeit it was an **evil** one.... just as longing had to be inside the being for the purpose of being good, which has to be understood such that **any longing can** evolve, otherwise a decision could not be possible.

But the fact that the fallen beings only wanted to satisfy evil longings was not because they possessed this longing from the start, rather My present adversary had first transferred this longing onto his followers. Thus the being had to be **able** to experience **every feeling**, it must be **able** to arouse longings within itself, yet these longings need not have originated from Me.... which is always the case when these longings are bad.... just as every **non-fallen** being has a longing which only turns towards **good**....

Thus use the word 'desire' instead of 'longing'.... which is in fact the same, and you will understand that every **feeling** within the being originates from Me but that the **direction** it takes is determined by every being **itself**.... Therefore you should come to Me with every doubt, with every question, and I will not leave your soul in distress, I will enlighten you, so that you, who should uphold the truth given to you from above, will also be convinced of the truth yourselves.... For it is essential to rectify many more misconceptions even if you believe to have the truth, for nothing that is given to still imperfect human beings stays unchanged, no matter how pure it originated from above....

Therefore I reveal Myself time and again anew in order to send the pure truth to earth, and therefore you can also accept everything without hesitation if you seriously examine it, for the pure truth from Me has to have the effect that it will be recognised by those who receive it in the sincere desire for truth....

Amen

Information about God's plan of Salvation....

B.D. No. 8760

February 22nd 1964

I want you to gain a little insight into My eternal plan of Salvation, and therefore I Am trying to inform you of it in relation to your degree of maturity. I aim to impart this knowledge to you through My spirit so that you will live in complete truth and you can also be certain of this truth yourselves. For only by way of the spirit is it possible to convey the pure truth to you. You shall know about all things so that you will be able to refute misguided teachings which hinder your return to Me, which thus shall be achieved through My plan of Salvation one day. You shall know where you came from and what caused your apostasy from Me.... You shall know about the fate you prepared for yourselves through your apostasy from Me. And you shall know the fact that and the reason why I consequently prepared a plan to ensure your gradual path of return to Me.... You shall also be informed about this plan, because only then will you understand your human existence on earth and live accordingly....

You will learn to recognise and love the One Who brought the entire creation into existence for the sake of your beatitude, Who used His might with infinite love and wisdom to bring creations of the most marvellous kind to life, which all correspond to their specific purpose and only serve to accommodate the once-fallen spiritual substance in order to bring it to final maturity one day.... so that one day it will return to Me, Who has been the origin of its existence and Who will be eternally connected with My created beings because I love them....

You humans must know of My infinite love since this is the explanation for everything, or I could have destroyed what I had created when it opposed Me.... But My love prevented Me from doing so, yet My love also wants to give joy to the created beings, because love cannot bestow anything but happiness. Therefore a return of what has fallen away from Me must inevitably take place, and the only objective of My eternal plan of Salvation is the final return of all fallen spirits. The fact that I now give you such detailed information is only due to the last days, which necessitate a final act of help for you humans. You should know what it is all about and that you do not have much time left to achieve this return to Me.... You should not spend your days thoughtlessly but try to establish a close relationship with Me in order to be guided through the chaos by Me, which will still befall humanity before the end, and for which you thus shall receive the truthful explanation.

If, however, you are kept in error, if you constantly hope for an earthly renaissance for everyone, for earthly progress, because you do not know the meaning and purpose of all events which concern you, your earthly life will have been futile for your soul, which is your real Self and does not cease to exist after the death of your body. And I would like to protect it from the fate which then awaits the soul. I would like to prepare you for a state of bliss because I love you, and therefore I repeatedly transmit the truth to earth which you need only accept in order to be saved from the terrible fate of new banishment into the creations of earth....

Anyone who knows My eternal plan of Salvation already lives his earthly life with a certain amount of happiness, because he has recognised its meaning and purpose and thus lives consciously and always aspires to fulfil My will....

But a person who is not familiar with this information does not know a purpose of existence either, and he will only accept worldly and never spiritual values, because the area of spirituality is completely unknown to him.... And then again, only a person who has already established a relationship with Me due to his loving actions will muster the understanding for My eternal plan of Salvation, for his spirit has already come alive, whereas the person without faith in Me will think and act unkindly and never be accessible for such knowledge.... Thus he goes through life in dense spiritual darkness and due to his blindness does not find the right way either.

But I want to offer all people the knowledge that they once originated from Me, that they voluntarily turned away from Me, plunged into the abyss and were helped by My love to ascend from this abyss again, because My love for all created beings is greater than great and this love will never change either.... And therefore I will not rest until I have regained what has fallen away from Me, until it voluntarily strives towards Me again.... For this purpose it passes through creation, which I once brought into existence for its return to Me.... Time and again I will impart this information to people who want to unite with Me again and want to know the truth about the cause, meaning and purpose of their existence on this earth.... And you will be instructed of it in all truthfulness, because only truth will set you free and lead you back to Me again....

Amen

Emergence of matter as consequence of Lucifer's apostasy

Creation is God's work....

B.D. No. 8613

September 11th 1963

My works of creation demonstrate My infinite love for you, My supreme wisdom and My Omnipotence.... because they solely originated for the sake of salvation, for returning the once fallen spirits. Thus the entire work of creation is the expression of My infinite love because it was especially intended for the spiritual beings which opposed Me, which therefore rejected My love and likewise were no longer worthy of My love.... And yet, precisely these opposing spirits motivated Me to bring forth works of creation so that they might give up their resistance and return to Me again.

Hence love paid no attention to the resistance at first but imprisoned the fallen beings, i.e. My wisdom and might disintegrated the beings into countless tiny particles and the strength of My love encased them.... it reshaped the once emanated strength of beings into works of creation and My wisdom assigned them their purpose again.... Love, wisdom and power were constantly at work for the emergence of a work of creation; consequently, the creation was and is, in the true sense of the word, **divine** work which testifies of My fundamental nature and should appear to you humans as the greatest miracle, if you seriously think about it. And this creation will remain a miracle, for the works are not lifeless things but change constantly. The functions of the individual works of creation provide every thinking human being with the evidence of a living God full of wisdom, Whose strength of will and love is inexhaustible, Whose power is limitless.... Who constantly creates forms containing minute particles which are of service within the works of creation through the law of compulsion.... Since I withdrew these fallen spirits from My adversary's power, from the power of the spirit who once had caused their downfall, whom they once had followed voluntarily.... even though they belonged to him, precisely **because** they had followed him voluntarily.... he was deprived of his power over the spirits which My strength of love had turned into matter.... These beings were removed from the adversary's influence and are now subject to **My** law.... They were no longer free, since they had given up their freedom, but for their own sake I placed them into My law of service in a constrained state....

All of creation is a work of My love for this fallen, unhappy spiritual substance which travels the path through the creation in great agony.... But once the previously fallen being has made its way through the creation and then lives on earth as a human being he will also recognise the work of creation to a limited extent and can rejoice in it, since his state of agony is over. Before him he will see the works of creation in all their glory, which will give evidence to him of the Creator's love, wisdom and power as soon as he begins to abandon his last resistance to Me. He himself is indeed free to some extent but now he is subject to My adversary's influence again, who previously had no power at all over the being. The human being still belongs to My adversary until he has voluntarily detached himself from him....

And thus you have to understand correctly: Creation can and will please you humans because it is **My work**, but I used the strength which emanated from Me in the shape of spiritual beings for its origin.... I simply reshaped them into My love and wisdom's most diverse creations.... but they are nevertheless the fallen spirits in substance, thus part of My adversary, and they will remain so until they, entirely redeemed, return to Me again. You humans do not see the fallen spirit in creation but only see the works of My love, and you may enjoy them, you may recognise Me Myself therein and consider yourselves fortunate to have covered the path through My creations already and are nearing your perfection. But you should also remember that the real world is a **spiritual** world which can only be seen by someone with spiritual vision.... that everything visible to you humans is but a pale reflection of this **real** spiritual world.... You should remember that all matter is hardened spiritual

substance and that this solidification was again only the result of the resistance to Me, the rejection of My strength of love.... Then you will also understand that the material world in its substance is spirit in opposition to Me.... which My love and wisdom merely oblige to be of service in order to break its resistance and to return it to its original state once again.

Hence the solidification of spiritual substance was caused by the beings' apostasy from Me, and therefore the hardened spirit substance still belongs to My adversary until it is spiritualised once more. However, this does not prevent Me from removing his power over this spirit substance and reshaping it into all kinds of creations for the purpose of its final, voluntary withdrawal from him and return to Me. And thus creation always remains divine work, a work of My infinite love and wisdom which only I Myself, Who possesses all power and strength and Who can implement anything His love and wisdom wants and has recognised to be successful, was able to bring into existence....

Amen

Explanation of matter and its task....

B.D. No. 8575

July 31th 1963

All matter is solidified spirit.... And thus the whole earthly-material world consists of My once emanated spiritual strength which initially did not fulfil its purpose since it was not forced to do so but which, according to eternal law, should become active and therefore was reshaped into manifold kinds of creation whose function was subject to natural law and had to be fulfilled in the law of compulsion. Through its lawful completion of activity the spiritual substance acquires a continually higher degree of development, and thus creation is fundamentally spiritual substance in the most varied degrees of development.... The development proceeds from the hardest rock, as plant or animal up to the human being and is guaranteed by the constantly serving function of every single work of creation. Time after time matter will be dissolved again, that is, the spiritual substance constantly changes its external form and receives another, more advanced form and thus gradually matures until the last stage, when it may embody itself as a human being in order to release itself, again by means of useful activity, from the final form on this earth.

Physical shells or external forms will always shelter more mature spiritual substances within themselves and serve them to mature.... The shells themselves will always be dissolved again, and the spiritual substances within will likewise unite with equally mature substances and accept their next forms until all the strength, which was originally emanated as a 'being', has gathered again and exists in its original composition again yet devoid of all love, which it once no longer wanted to accept from Me. This love is then added by Me as a gift of grace in the form of a tiny spark to the original spirit who then walks across earth as the human being's soul, and then he will be able to attain perfection again, he will be able to become as perfect again as he was when he first originated from Me, and then the ultimate goal I had in mind when I created the beings will have been achieved....

But it takes an infinitely long time for the former being to travel the path through the creations of earth, for what is visible to you as matter needed long periods of time for its transformation already, since the initially hard matter, the world of rocks, does not easily let go of the spiritual substances. If lawful natural influences did not cause a dissolution of the hard external shape it could take eternities until a slight loosening occurs, until the world of rocks shows a small flicker of life in so far as that it changes within itself or falls apart and releases the constrained spiritual substance, which will then be bound again in a lighter form. And thus the form will be ever easier to dissolve, and all works of creation provide the spiritual substances with the opportunity to mature in them thereby gradually bringing this initially completely hardened, lifeless spirit to life.... The succession of external shapes proceeds ever more rapidly, and a continuous cycle of life and death, of development and disintegration can be observed throughout creation.... Yet the spirit's process of development takes an infinitely long time which comes to an end as a human being on earth. The fact that every external form is spiritual substance at the beginning of its development, and the fact that every external form, in turn, shelters spiritual substances within itself which have already acquired a higher degree of

maturity and are meant to mature further within the form, has to be kept apart.... And thus the external shell need never be rated as highly as the spiritual substance that shelters within it, the dissolution of the external form will always be an act of liberation for the captive spirit therein and simultaneously signify a degree of higher development for the matter which, as external form, envelopes the substances of soul. These covers still need a long time until they, too, complete their final earthly progress as part of a soul. Yet the more willingly such a shell carries out its 'service' the faster it will progress, but always within lawful order. And thus, even the final external cover.... the human body.... has a very significant task, the fulfilment of which can also enable the body's own intrinsic spiritual substances to rapidly progress in their development.... if the body totally complies with the soul's demands it can thus also be spiritualised during its earthly life, which could mean a shortened earthly progress for a fallen original spirit, whose body's exceptional service and suffering contributes towards the original spirit's return to Me, when he travels the path across earth as a human being and no longer needs to fear a new descent into the abyss because these already matured substances assure him certain completion.... The knowledge of this can motivate you to **fully consciously** strive for the body's spiritualization during its earthly life and thus lead a way of life which completely corresponds to the commandments of love, for love is the way which leads to complete spiritualization of the body....

Amen

Satan's nature.... Fall and redemption....

B.D. No. 5610

February 26th 1953

The extremely vast distance from Me by the one who once rebelled against Me, the all enlivening strength, has also tremendously reduced the effect of strength, and thus the spiritual substance, which was once full of life and strength, deprived itself of strength and finally turned into the hardest substance, because even spiritual substance hardens if it is so infinitely far away from Me that it is no longer affected by My strength of love. The process of hardening of spiritual substance is synonymous with the emergence of earthly matter which, due to My will, took on shape. Thus all of creation is fundamentally such hardened substance, My once emanated spiritual strength which nevertheless originated from Me as something supremely perfected in essence.... This perfect spiritual substance was constantly permeated by My strength of love and thereby able to create and work without limitation like Me.

I Am the original source of strength and everything in existence depends on this source of strength. Nothing **apart** from Me exists with independent strength at its disposal, and thus a detachment from Me and My strength also means complete disintegration, since it would not be possible to receive a flow of strength from anywhere else. However, a separation from Me is not possible either, because My strength cannot cease for eternity and is eternally indivisible too; but what emerged from My strength is able to distance itself infinitely far away, and distance means that the strength loses its effect, thus the far-removed substance remains motionless and compacts into solid substance, into matter, which thus is hardened spiritual substance without the ability to be active because it has left the emanation field of My strength of love.

This, therefore, is the fate of the fallen spiritual substance which is furthest away from Me and yet will eternally not cease to exist.... Fundamentally, however, it is nevertheless something of substance which once was intelligent to the highest degree, possessed awareness and free will and yet, due to its fall, lost all evidence of its divinity. Through My will these spiritual beings dissolved into countless minute particles in order to gradually come together again after they have achieved a certain degree of maturity or purification by means of a healing process which I recognised as successful.... Thus I bound the once free spirits which had been created by My first-created being and the use of My strength.... But what has become of this **first-created** being?

Since its fall this being has been wandering about to and fro as a spark of strength trying to use its remaining strength to illuminate everything My will has taken away from it.... not to enliven it but to

increase its own strength in order to surpass Me Myself, that is, My strength.... The spiritual substance constrained by My will does not react to this illumination simply because it is not giving it life.... But as soon as it becomes the entity again after the infinitely long path through creation, when the individual minute particles have gathered again and as a unit embodies itself in the human form and thereby regains its self-awareness, it will respond again to the endeavours of the first-created being, My opposing spirit. It allows itself to be blinded by the spark, for this spark does not illuminate, it is just a deceptive light that dazzles the eye in order to obscure its view completely.... just as his strength became ineffective due to the apostasy, due to the infinitely vast distance from Me. But his essence remains, he has not lost his self-awareness, and therefore he is still able to influence equally self-aware beings, thus his essence can thoroughly permeate the human being without, however, thereby being limited to just **one** human being.

Hence he is able to exercise his influence wherever people intentionally turn to him due to their disposition and who thus increase his strength through unison with him.... He only uses his remaining strength to work against Me, he constantly tries to elevate himself with the help of people who submit themselves to him. Thus, this opposing spirit is indeed quite obviously active, he is also able to quite obviously dominate a person, yet only as long as the person is to take his test of will on earth....

If he has achieved his aim to win people over for himself then he nevertheless has merely aided the **hardening** of spiritual substance again and forfeited his strength, so that he himself will also be completely lifeless as soon as he is no longer able to cling to people who provide him with their energy of life.... And this is the case when a period of Salvation approaches its end, when he has drawn the majority of people into the abyss and the others are completely devoted to Me. Then he himself will be completely deprived of his strength, then he, too, will be in a constrained state, he will be chained.... until he is able to tempt people in the same manner once more, until people themselves get to the state again that they increase his strength, until they more or less loosen his chains themselves all over again as a result of their wrong will for matter, which submits to My adversary's will and thus raises his position of power once more, which becomes ever more evident in every period of Salvation the closer it gets to the end. For this reason every period of Salvation will start in peaceful harmony as a true paradise on earth and end with satanic activity until even the last spiritual being has been taken away from My adversary, until he himself is so weak that he will ask for strength from Me.... until he himself will return to Me into his Father's house.... which he once had left of his own free will.

Amen

Earth

Origin of the creation work 'earth'....

B.D. No. 7942

July 15th 1961

The path of the spirits across the earth will extend into eternity.... For the spirits themselves became the matter which earth and all its creations consist of.... God's will turned solidified spiritual substance into matter, thus the whole of the creation work earth.... as well as all creations in the entire universe.... is God's once emanated strength which He externalised as a 'being' but which so changed itself that it finally became mere **hardened** substance, which was then transformed into creations of all kinds.

This took place over an infinitely long period of time, because the 'transformation' also occurred in lawful order, the rise of what is now visible as 'inhabited earth' happened during countless phases of development.... it was not an instantly externalised work of God's creative power.... since even the slow development served its purpose.... Time and again minutely disintegrated spiritual particles were captured and reshaped, the process took an inconceivably long time before earth had formed itself into a work of creation which could serve as an abode and sustain physical life for the constantly maturing spiritual substance, as it was designated by God's eternal plan of Salvation. And even this spiritual substance took an endless time before it reached the degree when it was allowed to live as a human being on earth for the purpose of its final perfection.

This last earthly progress as a human being is but a moment in time compared with the infinitely long period of the earth's preliminary development.... Although the creation of every form was indeed the work of an instant for God, because His will and His strength externalised every thought as an existing work.... yet the resistance of the once fallen spirits determined the length of time until their physical transformation. For God did not force this spiritual substance but His strength of love captured it until its resistance had somewhat subsided in order to then encase it in accordance with His plan, to then shape it into various forms where it would perform some kind of activity which was so minimal that, again, an infinitely long time passed before these forms could gradually disintegrate and change....

The development of earth took ages until it could be inhabited by living beings, and these, in turn, prepared the earth for yet another inconceivably long time to become suitable for serving human beings as a last place of development.... The tiny individual particles of the human soul, however, had passed through all creations.... The fall from the highest pinnacle into the abyss had taken so long that thus an equally long time had been necessary to ascend from the abyss to the point when the being could receive its self-awareness again, that this final perfection then made it possible to travel the last path of ascent. But for the time being the creation had emerged, and this incorporates the innumerable fallen spirits whose return to God will subsequently also take an infinitely long time, hence an end of creation cannot be foreseen as yet....

Nevertheless, the 'creations' **exist** and everything will take its lawful course.... They are brought to life by ever new minute particles of spirit whose higher development takes place by way of constantly changing their outer form, and thus a continuous developing and disintegrating of every material creation can be observed.... All works of creation repeatedly renew themselves in this manner and thus serve the inherent spirit to achieve maturity, just as they serve humanity's continued development by safeguarding their physical life on earth. As long as the spirits bound in the creations do not have free will their path of higher development proceeds in accordance with God's will.... the constrained spiritual substance serves in some form or other and thereby matures gradually.... But as soon as the spirit lives on earth as a human being it is once again in possession of free will and then it is able....

instead of continuing to ascend.... to stop its development or to regress again. During the final period of its process of development it is able to fail.... And this regression can lead to the result that the spirit in the human being.... the 'soul' or the once 'fallen original spirit'.... will harden again as before. The outcome will be a disintegration of the soul into countless minute particles again which will have to take the path through the material creations once more.... And this process, which has now become necessary again, also requires the disintegration and transformation of all works of creation.... which can be described as the end of one earthly period and the start of a new one.

And thus you humans should try to explain it to yourselves, that such periodically enforced processes of transformation concerning the creation work earth will take place in accordance with God's will. They are always based on God's love and wisdom and only ever serve the redemption of the once fallen spirits.... And you need to also be prepared for such interventions by God when people no longer recognise the true purpose of their existence, when they thus do not use their earthly life for the maturing of their souls, for their final perfection. For the sole purpose of every work of creation is to bring the human soul into maturity, to help it become what it once was in the beginning.... a supremely perfect being, which originated from God's love but voluntarily apostatised from Him.... It shall return to Him again, and God Himself has provided it with the path of return through all the creations on earth....

Amen

Process of development on earth....

B.D. No. 7800

January 21st 1961

When earth came into existence, countless spiritual substances were able to embody themselves in its works of creation and gradually ascended during their evolutionary process, because the creations corresponded to the spiritual substances' inherent resistance, which was still unbroken but of different intensity. The works of creation were more or less hard matter, because even earth itself gradually evolved into a work of creation which was to shelter people one day.... the spiritual essence which had already covered the process of development to the point when all substances of a fallen original spirit had gathered once again and regained their self-awareness and free will....

But an infinitely long time had passed before the spiritual substance could reach this stage because earth needed this time in order to produce all the creations required by the spirit for its higher development. And the human being should know that he has already spent infinite periods of time on this earth, that the stage of human being is the conclusion of an evolutionary process which his will can now bring to an end. He should also know that one day this infinite path will be shown to him in retrospect, but that this memory has to be removed from him as a human being, since his task as a human being concerns his **voluntary** return to God. However, when he contemplates the countless wonders of divine creations surrounding him he should seriously ask himself what purpose they have to fulfil, and then he will receive clarification in his heart.... He will feel it, if the knowledge is not yet made accessible to him. And he should try to grasp the Creator's fundamental nature, i.e. request clarification about his relationship to Him. And this, too, will be given to him, since the goal of earthly life rests in the person re-establishing his relationship with God, which he once voluntarily had severed. For that **was** the 'fall of the spirits', they had separated from God of their own free will.... And thus.... during the last stage of their return to God.... they have to voluntarily restore their relationship with Him again and the purpose of their earthly progress will be fulfilled.

The fact that creation has largely contributed in returning the fallen being again can only be understood by you humans when you have achieved this return, because you would never have been able to reach the ascent if the divine Creator had not taken you away from His adversary's power who had caused your fall into the abyss.... if He had not removed you from his influence during the infinitely long time when you were integrated in the works of creation as tiniest particles of soul. His adversary had no control over you during this time, nevertheless you still belonged to him because you once followed him of your own accord into the abyss. But since you were completely without

strength and light as a result of your apostasy from God, your path of return to God would have been impossible for you. For this reason God Himself provided you with this path of return through His works of creation which, in supreme wisdom and infinite love, were shaped to give the spiritual substance the opportunity of **service** in some form or other and thus, through **service**, reach ever higher levels of maturity. The spiritual particles which once belonged to an original spirit gathered again and, having achieved a certain level of maturity, commenced their last transformation.... For a brief period of time they were allowed to live on earth as a human being and had to be of **service** again.... but of their own **free** will and with **love**.... The purpose of earthly life for every soul embodied in a human being is to liberate itself from every cover by way of loving service, to return to the spiritual kingdom again, when its earthly life has ended, as the free spiritual being it had been in the beginning.

However, it cannot achieve this spiritualization without help because it is burdened by the original sin which repeatedly pushes it down again.... i.e. during its earthly life God's adversary has the right to exercise his influence again, since the spirits once followed him **voluntarily**. And the fallen original spirit.... the human being.... would succumb to his influence once more were it not for the offer of guaranteed help: redemption through Jesus Christ.... in Whom God embodied Himself to redeem the guilt of sin for all fallen spirits through His sacrificial death on the cross.... This help by Jesus Christ, the complete redemption and forgiveness of his sin, is assured to him providing he wants it himself, providing he acknowledges Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation and he acknowledges Jesus as **God Himself**, Whom the original spirit once denied acknowledgment....

And thus you humans are given a brief explanation concerning the cause and significance of the act of Salvation. You have to know this in order to fulfil the purpose of your earthly life, in order to understand the divine plan of Salvation too, which only ever aims to guide the spirit essence back to God and which will be carried out with love and wisdom, since He has every power at His command to one day achieve the goal He had set Himself when He created all spiritual beings....

Amen

The path through the creations of earth

The process of creation has taken eternities....

B.D. No. 8770

March 4th 1964

The process of creation was not the work of a moment, even though it truly would have been within My power.... but then creation would have missed its purpose, since it was intended to ensure a gradual development from the abyss to the pinnacle and therefore continued for an infinitely long time. Hence you humans should understand that the description in the Scriptures, in the Book of the Fathers, only informs you of this act of creation in a pictorial manner, because people who still lack deeper awareness would be unable to understand the true process, and it is only intended to teach them that creation once came forth from My hand, that it was and is the work of My will and My might....

Anyone who wants to delve deeper will also come to a more profound understanding. At first it is only necessary to know of a Power Which brought everything into existence the human being can see around himself, as well as the creations he is unable to see. Before the far-reaching correlations can be explained to him he has to know about the original beginning of what My strength of love emanated as independent beings.... And he has to know about these beings' apostasy from Me and the immense original sin with which the beings were then burdened. Only then can the emergence of creation and the process of return through creation be explained to him. But anyone with an unenlightened spirit will hold on to the letter and will never clearly understand it since he is not open to instructions by spiritually enlightened people either.

Every work of creation required an infinitely long time of preliminary development which, however, always related to the spiritual substance which should progress within a work of creation.... It had fallen so low that it also needed an endless length of time in order to ascend again within the various kinds of creations.... from the most primitive to the most beautifully formed works brought into existence by My will in order to shelter the spiritual substance and enable its path of ascent.... And therefore the creation work Earth, too, was, in the beginning, a mere cluster of utterly immature spirits whose substances gradually condensed to form a mass which could not yet be described as hard matter but had to be understood as basic elements, without form but with tremendous effect of strength, for they contained totally uncontrolled spiritual substances. Yet My wisdom distributed everything in the right measure and used every element for My creative work, so that separate forms arose which had to comply with their destined purpose; and thus began the slow construction of the visible works of creation which continued for an endless time until the earth started to show vegetation and increasingly more mature spiritual substances were able to occupy those creations to travel the path of higher development in this plant world. Then followed the first living beings.... creations, which could already perform a certain, albeit very small, task imposed on them by natural law.

And, again, an infinitely long time of development passed from these minute living beings to the world of animals which included ever larger and stronger forms, in which many spiritual substances had already come together and united in order to keep fulfilling the task of cultivating the earth for the final crowning work of divine creation.... for the human being.... who had to pass through all those preliminary stages and whose soul now is the composition of all those tiny particles which belonged to a once fallen original spirit and which, in a dissolved state, had to go through all works of creation in order to gradually evolve again in this way.

Consequently, the human being could not have been created at the time of 'creating the world'.... just as **all** works of creation have never been My instant work, precisely because the **slow** advancement had to proceed first or the whole of the creation work would have been meaningless and without

purpose, for it did not come into being for My sake but for the sake of My fallen living creations and thus was also meant to fulfil the purpose of leading the fallen spirits back to Me again. And yet, every work of creation was My externalised thought which was always implemented when the spiritual substance had reached a certain degree of maturity and required a new form in order to continue its path of development. And thus different creations arose periodically. The plant world only became necessary when the world of rocks released the spiritual substance which then required a new and lighter form.... And likewise small and minute living creations arose after the creation of the plant world.... And only I knew when one was necessary for the other, and I also knew how much time the larger living creations, the animals up to the Pre-Adamites, would need to mature their embodied soul-substances. Hence I also knew when the time had come that the individual tiny particles of the spiritual being had merged again in order to embody itself as 'soul' in the last form. Then I externalised a work of creation again.... the human being, whose external shape is so skilfully created that a maturing to final perfection will be possible. And this creation of the human being also occurred an infinitely long time ago, which you humans cannot establish since your concept of time is still limited, but My work of return has already lasted for an eternity. And although eternities had passed before the appearance of the human being, before the earth with all its works of creation was ready for the human being to take possession of it for the purpose of his final maturing, this point in time is also very remote, because time and again periodical immense upheavals and changes occur on earth which make it impossible to calculate the duration of time since the beginning of earth and of the human being.

But this is certain, you humans will only be able to gain a real insight into My eternal plan of Salvation when you have attained the appropriate degree of enlightenment yourselves.... For until then you will be intellectually incapable to envision the length of time for which the concept of 'eternities' could be applied.... And for as long as your spirit is still unenlightened it has to be explained to you in an illustrative manner.... Only an awakened spirit will be able to gain deeper insight, yet ultimate wisdom will only become explicable when it enters the kingdom of light where everything can be revealed because everything will then also be comprehensible....

Amen

Development of the soul.... Original spirit....

B.D. No. 7571

April 7th 1960

Spiritual substance matures during every developmental period, and one period can in fact suffice for the spiritual substance to progress through the creations to the point that it is able to embody itself as a human being and successfully pass its last test of will.... But several such periods may be needed for this spiritualization of hardened soul-substances if resistance is so strong that its higher development is too slow and the existence as a human being carries an added risk of the soul descending into the abyss again. For free will, which is tested during the stage as a human being, is decisive.

But prior to this, free will is constrained.... Although the hardened spiritual substance is no longer subject to God's adversary's will due to this process of development through the creations of earth.... the individual substances are nevertheless unable to use free will, instead they are controlled by God's will, that is, their process of development takes place in a state of compulsion, they are subject to God's will, Who assigns a task to all spiritual substances within the works of creation. By accomplishing this task within the law of compulsion they gradually progress, i.e. their resistance lessens; they carry out a helpful function and are able to slowly reach the state when their free will can be returned to them. And this process of development requires constant changes of the external shape.... it is a slow ascent, it is an integration with the laws of nature and therefore a submission to God's will, if only due to a certain amount of coercion which, however, only helps to relieve the being and one day is meant to provide it with the freedom to think, want and act using its own will again.

And this process through the works of creation cannot be avoided if the spiritual being is to return to God again, from Whom it had distanced itself to such an infinite extent as a result of its apostasy that it would never be able to overcome this distance of its own strength, and would never be released by God's adversary to return either if God did not remove the spiritual substance from him for the very purpose of banishing it into matter, into the creations on this earth. God's adversary is entitled to the fallen spirits because they had voluntarily followed him into the abyss.... But God has the same right because the beings emerged from His strength. Hence God is justified in removing them from the adversary's control, but in return the latter was given the right to influence the soul again when it lives on earth in the stage as a human being. And to this end the spiritual substance must have attained a degree of maturity again when it is **able** to use its will in order to freely decide which lord to choose.

But God cannot place the spiritual substance into this state instantly, it has to cover the process of ascent in the same progressive stages as it had descended, it has to relinquish its resistance slowly, as it cannot forcibly be broken. And this requires innumerable changes of form, through the world of rocks, plants and animals to the human being.... Every change of external shape also lessens its resistance, for the being has been of service in a state of compulsion by which it gains increasingly lighter forms.... But the sin of apostasy from God is so vast that the distance from Him is therefore vast as well, which means that untold changes of shapes are needed to reduce this distance in order to come closer to God again, when only the last free decision of will is required for the last form to fall off.... for the being to return to the Father again from Whom it had originated....

And this whole process of development within the creations of earth is a continuous battle.... The spiritual substance tries to burst the external shape because it experiences it as a constraint, but each time it also experiences the rupture of the form as a relief irrespective of its level of maturity.... And this is why the struggle, which you humans are able to observe in the animal kingdom, only seems cruel in your eyes, whereas time and again every animal experiences the change of its external shape as a relief. For this reason God permits or even wants the weaker to succumb to the stronger, the stronger to terminate the life of the weaker and, in a manner of speaking, is thereby even able to serve the spiritual substance to continue its development. Therefore, as long as the being is subject to the law of compulsion everything is determined by God, its end as well as its new formation.... However, as soon as the being has reached the stage of a human being and has received its free will again, God withdraws His will.... And then the human being is given laws which he has to observe if his earthly life is to be successful.... On the one hand he is tied to the laws of nature, and on the other hand he is informed of God's will, to which he has to submit if his development is to progress and reach a conclusion, for the goal is to become free of every external shape and to enter the kingdom of light as a free spirit.... to return to the Father's house, to God, from whence the being once originated....

Amen

Pre-Adamites....

B.D. No. 9015

July 15th 1965

Long before the first human beings lived on earth, who were equipped by God with free will and intellect, human-like living creations whose task it was to make the earth habitable for the succeeding human race already existed. They did their work instinctively, i.e. driven by natural law.... in order to sustain themselves, they gathered fruit, harvested field products and built dwellings for themselves.... they did everything which instinctively was of benefit to them.

Yet they could not be held accountable for their actions, for they were not yet embodied by a soul which contained **all** the minute particles of a fallen original spirit. These beings were already very much like human beings, they had the same bodily form, yet they were neither self-aware nor able to communicate with each other, only their desire for self-preservation was strong and they often lived to a great age. In a manner of speaking they were of service to creation by contributing towards changing the earth's surface which became ever better prepared as a suitable abode for the needs of human beings. However, these beings were not yet given a task, they merely served the still imperfect

original spirits as a final opportunity to mature, which they then were to continue as a human being with free will and intellect.

Hence these prehistoric people.... the Pre-Adamites.... could not be considered real 'human beings', for their nature, their appearance and their every activity was more in line with an animal, which is still far behind in its development, only the form was similar to a human being. This is why later people named these living creations prehistoric-man, but which could not be compared to the human being in possession of free will and awareness, which he was also meant to use intellectually in the right manner. Nor can it be said that the human being evolved from this Pre-Adamite, since the human being was a new creation which God only externalised after many of the first original spirits awaited their embodiment. The prehistoric being was one of many creations which all had to serve their purpose of preparing an abode for the later appearing human being that would guarantee him a carefree earthly life. The Pre-Adamites were those human-like beings which could not be held responsible because they lived instinctively, like animals.... who lived on earth long before human beings.... who were not self-aware and could only live in groups.... who thus could only be found where human beings would later settle, for whom they prepared the specific area with their consistent activity. This was the beings' innate characteristic and expressed itself by cultivating large areas of fields, by systematically sowing essential substances and by harvesting such stretches of land.... They did this entirely unconsciously, resulting from a natural instinct of self-preservation.... They fought each other and the stronger won. And thus they also contributed to the fact that constantly new spiritual beings incarnated themselves, if only for a brief period of time, to prove their strength, when more or less strong impulses asserted themselves which gradually weakened the longer they lived and then also slowly attained the maturity which enabled them to enter their final embodiment as a human being.

Thus human-like beings had already existed long **before** the first human beings, but they cannot in any way be related to the real human beings. They were comparable to them in their external shape but they existed like animals.... in their instincts as well as in their manner of procreation, which evolved in line with their soul-substances, and were one of the many works of creations which disappeared again after they had completed their earthly task, thus the beings no longer required such creations, and they subsequently became extinct like so many creations which earth had sheltered for a while in order to make place for new creations....

But it cannot be said that the modern human being evolved from these prehistoric creations, rather, he was and is a new creation, endowed with free will and intellect, which then had to prove itself, thus he also received his self-awareness again. To what degree the Pre-Adamites could also use a certain amount of intelligence merely depended on the degree of maturity of their embodied soul-particles which, however, were unable to think and only expressed their intelligence through their active work, thus unconsciously.... This activity nevertheless produced the greatest works of wonder, as can often be seen in nature that paths were created for these beings to reach one another, that they created gorges and underground passages and thus created the first prerequisites for the human race so that the latter could then live the right kind of life when the time had come for the first original spirits to embody themselves as human beings.... The more people spread, (original spirits awaited embodiment), the more the prehistoric beings began to disappear which, however, only ever happened in stages, until the human race began to populate the earth and their probationary period began, when every once fallen original spirit had to prove itself, and therefore the human being has to be equipped with self-awareness, intellect and free will in order to travel the path across earth which will lead him again to the Father from Whom he once originated.

Amen

You have passed through the entire creation.... This is a significant statement which you will only understand when you recognise My plan of return, My plan for the spiritualisation of all immature spiritual substances, when you know about the circumstances which are the reasons for your process through creation.... For only as a human being will you be the first created entity again which you were when I created and externalised you from Me.... Your past desertion from Me into the deepest abyss resulted in your disintegration, so that you passed through creation as countless individual substances.

These were embodied in the works of creation and had to comply with their task in order to gradually proceed on the path of higher development, thus to achieve the return of the spirit.... the transformation of its nature.... in accordance with My eternal plan of Salvation. For every work of creation has its task which consists of a function to serve. Through constant service in the law of compulsion the spiritual substance repeatedly sheds its external form and can embody itself in a new external form and continue like this until it has achieved the necessary maturity to embody itself in a human being. This process of development through the creation of earth irrevocably leads to maturity since it happens within the law of compulsion.

My will is the decisive factor, and in accordance with this will everything fits in with My laws and accomplishes full maturity, even if it requires an infinitely long time until a certain degree is reached when the individual substances have gathered again and then, embodied as a human being, the original soul goes through its final earthly process in order to complete its spiritualisation. But this process through creation cannot be arbitrarily stopped or substituted by another process.... It has to be taken by every being which wants to return to its source and ascend from the deepest abyss to the pinnacle and become perfect again, as it was in the beginning. For the physical creation only emerged as a result of My will, because I recognised it as a way by which My living creations, who had totally distanced themselves from Me, could approach Me again.

Creation itself comprises the fallen spirits which had solidified into spiritual substance that was subsequently transformed by My will into the most diverse forms, to whom I assigned a task and a purpose: to gradually bring the spiritual substance into maturity and to offer this spiritual substance ever new external forms in order to acquire ever increasing maturity.... in order to finally strive as a self-aware entity embodied in a human being towards the ultimate objective.... to consciously look for and find unification with Me and to complete the concluding return to Me.... The only purpose of every work of creation is to shelter spiritual substance, whose ascent to Me is predetermined and which, due to My will, will also achieve this gradual ascent because it fulfils its serving function, if only under the law of compulsion, and through service releases itself from the form time and again.

But eternities will still pass before all minute particles of the last spiritual being will have gathered again.... and then My opposing spirit Lucifer will also turn to Me once more of his own free will, because he will be utterly weak after all of his created beings have left him of their own accord, who then will strive towards Me because they recognise Me as their Lord and Creator.... Only then will My adversary recognise his complete helplessness, and he will long for strength and light again, he will long for My love which once had made him extremely happy, and then he will also willingly open himself for My illumination of love and as My son return to Me again....

Amen

The human being

Did the human being evolve or was he a new creation?....

B.D. No. 8235

August 9th 1962

There can be no contradictions in the spiritual knowledge you receive from Me Myself, which My spirit has imparted to you who are of service to Me and who have the task to pass on the pure truth from Me to your fellow human beings, to spread My Word which should enlighten you. Because I want to shed light onto the spiritual darkness in which people live and especially when you desire an explanation yourselves:

It took an infinitely long time for the creation work 'earth' to become what it is now.... a creation which should enable people to achieve final perfection. And during this infinitely long time the original spirits, having been dissolved into the tiniest of particles, passed through countless works of creation in order to evolve ever more. The solidified spiritual substance gradually became alive, as you have been told several times already. It covered the infinitely long way in a state of compulsion, i.e. all creations fulfilled the purpose and task given to them by Me.... no constrained being could make its own decisions but gradually matured.... Forms were created for spiritual substances of all degrees of maturity aspiring to ascend; the forms of the mineral, plant and animal world were infinitely diverse, and they all were brought to life by the minute particles of the fallen original spirits, which progressively united and finally became smaller and larger living organisms. On leaving their forms they united again and finally were embodied into forms which already rather resembled the shape of a human being.

The whole lengthy course of development was subject to My law, in other words, all events in this creation which emerged through My will took place in accordance with natural law. As a result of their fall into the abyss the original spirits had lost their self-awareness. However, one day they should regain this self-awareness again and embody themselves in the last form as a human being, in order to then bring the path of higher development to a close. The final forms in the compulsive state therefore became increasingly more human-like but they had no self-awareness as yet, they acted instinctively in accordance with My will.... although they already performed functions which resembled those of a human being.... However, they were unable to think, they lacked reason and free will and were therefore not accountable. They were impelled into action by spiritual intelligences, just like every spiritual being still constrained within the form was subject to supervisors, who likewise transferred My will onto the constrained spiritual being through natural law. And then came the time when free will could be returned to the matured original spirits by which they then should be tested as to whether they wanted to return to Me or remain with My adversary.... And for those original spirits I created the form of the human being....

All works of creation, especially the ever larger created living beings, originated through My will, in as much as My thoughts took shape.... And for this reason these living beings were represented in the most varied forms, yet every form was different.... There were the most diverse species bearing no resemblance to each other, which continued to reproduce themselves but always remained the same creatures.... When the first original spirits had attained a level of maturity which required the form of the human being, My will once again brought forth a work of creation which was truly a work of wonder in the whole of My creation.... This being was structured incredibly intricately; it was created in accordance with My will so that it could fulfil its earthly task.... a being which I 'created', but which did not 'evolve' from the already existing human-like creations.... Because it was intended for this form to shelter an original spirit, a being which was once externalised by Me in My image and which was to become what it used to be once again.... And therefore it had to be equipped with intelligence,

free will and self-awareness, and these did not gradually evolve in the animal-like beings but they were given to the human form when the original spirit took possession of the first form.... and they will always be given to every human being as part of his **soul** when, as divine breath, it gives life to the human being at birth....

Afterwards people indeed reproduced themselves again in accordance with My law of nature but they will always remain the same living creations as the first human being, Adam, was. They will not change into other living creations, but any change will always purely be an act of the soul which at first can still be disinclined towards Me and during its time as a human being achieve highest perfection.... The human body, however, will remain as I created it when Adam's soul took possession of it.... Although the act of creating earth with everything in, on and above it, with all dead and living creations, certainly required an infinitely long time, but at the same time a phase of higher development had come to an end for the fallen spiritual essence when the minute particles of an original spirit had gathered again and the last process of return to Me began....

And this existence on earth as a human being also required a new work of creation by Me, a form which could do justice to all demands in order to take the last test of its own free will. And thus the human being can consider himself a special creation by Me, because he is the only being on earth with the gift of intelligence, reason and free will.... the marks of divine origin. He is therefore also able to recognise above himself a God and Creator Who gave him life, and therefore he can also achieve final perfection on this earth if his free will genuinely strives for it....

Amen

Informing the soul about earthly life....

B.D. No. 8243

August 17th 1962

As soon as you ask Me a question I will answer and instruct you, so that you understand correctly and all ambiguity is lifted: The earthly progress of a human being's embodied soul.... of the once fallen original spirit.... is a difficult test of its will which is as free as it was when the original spirit came forth from Me. For it is fought over by two sides and it alone will determine the outcome of this battle. Spiritual guardians will always stand by its side but they may not interfere with its free will.... And at the same time countless adverse forces endeavour to cause the human being's fall once more.... However, it is possible for him to master the latter by unwaveringly turning his will towards Me and thereby constantly receiving strength to resist and pass his test of will.

But since the original spirit is still completely without knowledge at the onset of its incarnation as a human being; since, due to its apostasy, due to its rejection of My light of love, it has deprived itself of its light, knowledge and awareness, it has to be instructed, and this takes place from outside and from within.... through My spiritual spark inside of him which ceaselessly urges it into doing kind deeds, and then also imparts an inner light to the human being. In addition, I will always direct a human being's circumstances such that he will be able to learn from them, because time and again spiritual guardians will influence his thoughts to take the right direction, to muster the will to turn to Me, and then I will be able to work exceptionally in him Myself. Thus I take every care that the original spirit will be able to reach its objective as a human being during its earthly existence once it has expressed its will to undertake this final test of will as a human being. But no soul.... no original spirit.... having passed through the creation in the state of compulsion.... will be forced into this final incarnation.... The state of compulsion comes to an end the moment all small particles of an original spirit have congregated again, and from this moment on this original spirit will be free once again, it will not be subjected to coercion, neither from My nor from My adversary's side.... It will be able to determine its own fate. During the time of its higher development from the abyss its resistance to Me will have diminished to a point that it will then be fully mature in order to live on earth as a human being, yet it will have to accept this gift of grace voluntarily.... And therefore it will also be informed of its earthly destiny.... As a result of My permission the original spirit realises that it is not yet at home where glories await it, and it wants them.... But it also realises that only the development as a human being

will lead it back into its lost home.... It also knows that it will have to occupy a form again, and this knowledge can still delay its life as a human being.... Still, as a rule it will readily accept the embodiment as a human being and feel strong enough to pass its final test of will.

Nevertheless, it should make its own free decision and therefore it is shown its earthly progress by observing itself in various situations and, believing itself able to overcome them with ease, is thus also willing to travel the final path in the form.... However, I know every single original spirit's degree of maturity, and I Am able to let it visualize its earthly progress like a vision, I also know how this dream-like occurrence affects the individual soul and Am able to induce its embodiment into the human form accordingly, which only becomes a living being when the original spirit has taken possession of it.

You humans should believe that **everything** is possible with Me, that I Am even able to touch a completely blind spirit with a spark of light to enable its vision for a few moments.... and that these moments suffice to activate its will, which the original spirit is able to use again once all its substances have reunited.... You should also know and believe that I do not require any length of time and yet My will brings forth what I consider necessary.... And this expression of will by an original spirit to accept the human form **is necessary**, for it has left its constrained state and should now also freely decide to accept its earthly progress as a human being. But the human being's physical body only becomes viable when the original spirit has occupied it as a 'soul'. Only then will the person be guided by his guardian angels, he will be gradually familiarised with knowledge, and will then have to mature as a human being first before his free will and intellect can rationally express themselves.... It is the last process of development on this earth which **can** give complete deliverance to the original spirit providing it takes notice of the small voice within, of the inner urge which is the manifestation of the divine spark placed by Me into the person....

However, during earthly life My adversary has the same claim on him, and he will also try to assert it.... The human being is at all times subject to influences from above and below, however, he himself has to decide who will gain power over him. And this is his final test of will, that he consciously strives towards Me as his God and Father, and no-one can make this free decision for him, nevertheless, he is granted assistance in every way because I, too, long for his return and, like a truly good Father, will guide My child by the hand if only it will reach out for it and allow itself to be drawn by Me.... For I want all My living creations to become blissfully happy, and I have truly taken all possibilities into account in order to achieve this very goal of Mine....

Amen

Process of development.... Law of compulsion.... Stage of free will....

B.D. No. 5125
May 6th 1951

Nothing is without purpose and goal.... Everything in existence was created by God and brought to life to fulfil a purpose. Consequently, everything also has its function; it has to serve in some way or other in order to fulfil its purpose. Even the smallest work of creation, the smallest living being, has its task which it has to comply with and effectively is forced to do so, because every creation is subject to natural law, thus it is unable to act unlawfully.

Nevertheless, even an accomplished task in the law of compulsion is effectively a service, for it will always benefit another work of creation, it is necessary for the emergence and preservation of same. And thus, nothing in the entire universe is without purpose, or was created for no reason.

The final purpose and destiny, however, is the liberation of the spiritual substance, towards which the whole of creation contributes in accordance with God's wise plan of eternity. The whole of creation only came into being for the purpose of liberating the spiritual substance, and every single work of creation complies with this destiny in the law of compulsion.

The human being, however, is an exception, he is indeed God's work of creation too, nevertheless, his thoughts, will and actions are **not** subject to the law of **compulsion**. The external human being, the

physical body, is still subject to the law of compulsion, because this consists of spiritual substances which are still at the beginning of development. His soul, however, enjoys a certain amount of freedom, it is able to develop in line with its own will, thus God has not subjected it to this law. All the same, even the soul's development, its release from the constraint of earthly matter, depends on its will to **occupy itself in a helpful manner**.... thus, again, **service** is the actual purpose of its earthly life. And since it is not forced into a helpful activity, love has to develop within itself, which is the most certain impulse for helpful activity.

What occurred and was achieved during an infinitely long time in the law of compulsion shall now experience its culmination as human being, but of its own volition. The human being should serve with love in order to become completely liberated from the constrained state, which the soul regards as a limitation and restriction of its original abundance of strength and light.... The human being's soul **can** reach this goal on earth if it has the sincere will to do so, yet it does not **have** to attain it, because God gave it freedom of will to enable its free decision for Him or His adversary, who caused its loss of freedom and from whom it therefore has to liberate itself. Loving service is the key to liberation from this infinitely long captivity.... What the spiritual substance had to do in line with God's will during the long path through all of creation, it should now, in the final stage, do of its own volition.... it should serve because of love.... Thereby it demonstrates its divine origin, for love characterises the divine being and it shapes itself again into its original nature, it accepts again what it had voluntarily abandoned due to arrogance. As soon as the human being serves with love his offence against God will be cancelled, he will have left the state of sinfulness and will have found his way back to God, from Whom he wanted to distance himself.... (had distanced himself) he has recognised his childship and desires to enter into the right kind of relationship with the Father, and through love he will become a true child of God....

Yet it all has to take place in free will, and this is his test of earthly life which he absolutely has to pass. The human being is able to reach this goal since he will receive help from God in every way, but he may also have completed the infinitely long process of development in the law of compulsion in vain if he, instead of progressing in the stage of a human being, comes to a standstill or even slips back. Then he will misuse his free will again.... he does not use the many opportunities at his disposal to reach the goal, and then he will also have to accept the consequences.... a repeated path through all of creation. One day he will surely reach his goal, but it is up to the being itself to decide the duration of its captivity, for God gave it free will which He respects so that it can become perfect....

Amen

Stage of self-awareness....

B.D. No. 7413

September 21st 1959

You humans are conscious of your Self.... And this is the indication that you are intelligent beings, i.e., that you are able to think and are therefore beings who came forth from God, created in His image and therefore also aware of yourselves. But from this time until your present life on earth you spent an infinitely long time deprived of your self-awareness, a time, when you indeed also animated the works of creations as something spiritually tangible but this spiritual substance was not conscious of itself because it only ever passed through these works of creation as a **small component** of a once self-aware being. Only after all the small parts had come together again the being embodied itself as a human being and then also entered the stage of self-awareness once again, in which it now has to accomplish a task.

Hence, as a human being it carries a certain amount of responsibility for its development because it is intellectually capable of recognising the pros and cons of everyday life, thus it is able to assess the effects of its conduct on the human being's real Self.... the soul. As long as the being was **not** aware of itself during the preliminary stages it did not have to shoulder responsibility either, and it was subject to the law of compulsion.... it implemented what God's will had assigned it to do. It behaved according

to instinct, i.e. it was guided by spiritual intelligences which influenced the spiritual substance within the works of creation such that it performed the activity it was destined to do.

This, however, is different in the stage of a human being when it has self-determination, when it thinks and acts, when, as a self-aware being, it has complete freedom of thought, will and action.... And now it should consciously think, want and behave in accordance with God's will, it is no longer determined by God's will but its own will should decide and always in view of self-awareness, for the human being perceives himself as the determining factor, he is **aware of himself**.... He is no longer subject to unknown influence but chooses the direction of his will according to his own liking, and he also knows that he will have to be answerable to **how** he directs it.

This differentiates the human being from the animal, which is already far advanced in its development but which, until its final incarnation as a human being, will always remain a being that is subject to the law of compulsion and incapable of self-determination, irrespective of how intelligent it appears to be. It has not yet regained its self-awareness and therefore not reached the final stage of embodiment either. But it will reach the final stage, for every soul will sooner or later accept its path of earthly life when it embodies itself as a human being and is conscious of its ego.

But the fact that the human being is a self-aware being should also make him conclude that his Creator and Designer, his God of eternity, cannot be an intangible spirit but that He, as the supremely perfect Being, is equally intelligent and has free will otherwise living creations which demonstrate such evidence of divinity could not have emerged from Him. For from the human being.... the created.... it is also possible to infer to God, the Creator. The highest Being has to be self-aware too, just like the human being is self-aware, only to the highest perfection, because the human being is still undeniably an imperfect being. But, despite his imperfection, he has self-awareness and only this renders the human being a divine being, which was created in His image and shall become as perfect again as it once was when it had come forth from God.

'Consciousness of Self' is the greatest miracle of the work of creation 'Man'.... People should consider the fact that they would live an empty life without this self-awareness, which gives every person his personal hallmark in the first place: to recognise himself as an intelligent being and to be able to make his own free decisions, because the human being is able to think about himself and integrate into the framework of creation in awareness of his ego.... in awareness of determining for himself what his 'ego' wants.... Self-awareness is an obvious mark of Divinity, for it is a sign of belonging to a kindred Being Which brought him into being.... even if the being as a person is a mere distortion of what God once created.... but he received his self-awareness and therefore is also able to shape himself again into the original being he was in the beginning. In the stage as a human being.... in the stage of self-awareness.... the being is able to achieve whatever it wants, even if God now and then restricts its opportunity of implementation, but it is capable of planning and thinking, always being its own starting point, always experiencing itself in the centre of all happening because it knows it exists and will not lose this consciousness again either. For this reason, however, it will also be held to account one day in regards to how it dealt in earthly life with the great blessing of knowing that it is a self-aware being which was designed by a Creator in order to be able to recognise itself and to voluntarily establish the right kind of relationship with its Creator....

The faculty of thought belongs to self-awareness and only this can yield the right kind of fruit, but free will always has to be active too, which equally belongs to a divine living creation.... And this free will has to utilise all divine gifts properly, then the being will take the right path during its earthly life as a human being which will, without fail, lead to a retransformation and it will return into its Father's house in all perfection, just as it once had come forth from there....

Amen

In all My creations, whatever they may be, developmental progress takes place, even if you humans are unable to observe it.... Yet you should believe My Word that nothing will fall back again into a state that had already been overcome.... This can only occur in the human stage because the human being is at liberty to travel the path of ascent or slide into the abyss again. And if you consider that it took you an eternity before you were allowed to embody yourselves as a human being, if you consider the infinitely long path which one day had to lead you to this incarnation for sure, you would also feel responsible during this time on earth, which is truly just a short time compared to the length of time of previous embodiments through the most diverse creations.

And yet, precisely this time as a human being is decisive for your later fate. For prior to this you travelled the path across earth in the state of compulsion, you could do nothing else but comply with My will and had to progress without fail. But now your way of life is a matter of your own **free will**.... What you **had** to do during your preliminary stages.... to be of **service**.... is now up to you, you are no longer compelled but love should motivate you to do so, however, you have to kindle this love yourselves, then your service will be an easy one and your course of life will lead to further progress.... Hence it is most important in earthly life that you are informed of the significance of a life of love, that you know its effect and the danger of a lack of love, which could result in your setback and would be dreadful for you. In the past I pulled you up Myself because you were pursued by My love which time and again created opportunities so that one day you could embody yourselves as a human being. But now I have to withdraw My will from you, I have to leave it up to yourselves to aspire to further progress.... Although I have given you the wonderful gift of grace for your earthly life as a human being.... by placing into you a tiny spark of My divine spirit, a part of Myself.... you have to ignite it yourselves, which is your task in life.... I had to give you this spark of love or you would have completely fallen prey to My adversary again who now also has the right once more to fight for your soul, which was not possible for him before. And thus on the one hand you indeed have to expect his onslaughts but you nevertheless have a counterbalance.... My divine spark of love.... with which you can keep him at bay, against which he is powerless.... always providing that you yourselves nurture this spark within you, that you make full use of My gift of grace, for then you will safely attain the goal that was given to you for earthly life.

However, if you ignore this spark of love then you will be subject to his control, he will always pull you down further and be able to dominate you again since you would grant him this power yourselves. In that case, however, the whole of your previous earthly progress would have been in vain and I would be unable to save you from another fall into the abyss....

For this reason it is tremendously important that all people know about the Gospel of love, that all of you know what consequences a life of love entail and also know that you are responsible for your earthly life yourselves. For I can do everything, I can provide you with all opportunities, I can direct your destiny such that you will be able to find Me, but I cannot force your free will. You have to make the final decision yourselves, and all blessings are at your disposal for you to use.... Nevertheless it is up to you whether and when you reach the pinnacle from where you will no longer be able to fall into the abyss....

Amen

Adam's fall into sin – Jesus' mission

Old Testament....

B.D. No. 0185

November 17th 1937

Your spiritual knowledge will grow if you willingly put your trust in us and stay devoted to your Saviour in constant love. We are instructed to tell you about the teachings of the Old Testament. Before the Saviour became a human being, God gave His voice to His prophets and conveyed His commandments through them. They taught that the Messiah would come to bring Salvation to all mankind. Yet God, the Lord, never gave them the instruction to provide information about the sins of the Fathers.... Just like today, God has always proclaimed to people that they should live in faith and with love for the Creator. And yet people brought documents into being which intended to testify of the Lord's will.... It could be called presumptuous had such documents not been produced with the best of intention to thereby serve the Lord and Creator of heaven and earth.

And now, as a result of these teachings, people try to deny everything.... even the Words of the Lord Himself, Who had given them through His prophets for the benefit of people. Therefore, do not reject what is beyond your judgment.... Let God reign anew and accept what He sends to you in clear Words which will touch your hearts and which you will understand better than the Book of the Fathers. But this, too, is incorrect.... what you do not understand you should not judge.... Do not reject it, for in so doing you can reject much truth as well.... No house should be without the Word of God, yet even if the Old Book no longer provides anything of comfort to you, do not dismiss it.... times have changed and with it also people's way of speaking.... Do not renounce the Word of God, instead, appeal to the Father for enlightened reading.... that you correctly understand what He gave to you through the prophets.... and that the teachings of truth should be imparted to you. Time and again the divine Father's love will find ways and means for His teachings to find a way into people's hearts.... and to protect you from error He will guide your thoughts, if only you **want** to understand and to receive **divine truths** from the Book of Books and not try to ascertain people's weaknesses and faults in a human way.

Only pure, virtuous, God-devoted thinking will vouch for the truthfulness of the Words which God lovingly conveys through His instruments to His earthly children. If this thinking is combined with earthly endeavour.... if it is not entirely focussed on the Heavenly Father, then every work created by human hand will no longer be purely divine but humanly misguided.... and this explains why so many spiritual investigators refuse to accept the spiritual teachings. Yet here again the fact applies that **science** is unable to fathom what is truth and what are wrong teachings.... the realisation only comes to those who take refuge with the Heavenly Father and appeal to Him for enlightenment. He will not refuse His grace to them and lead them onto the right path.... the path of realisation. Hence, confidently submit yourself to our Words and take notice of everything God bestows on you in order to reveal the pure truth to you....

Amen

Adam and the fall into sin

Adam.... Original spirit.... Lucifer's test.... Bursting the form....

B.D. No. 5802

November 9th 1953

Anyone who strives to arrive at the truth leaves all darkness behind him, he will have an explanation for everything, he will know the correlation between all things, he will recognise that his path leads upwards, that he has found the connection with God, that he cannot err anymore because God Himself conveys the truth to him. But striving for the truth means that it first has to be sincerely desired, and then the knowledge he receives.... be it from outside or from within in the form of thoughts.... has to be accepted with an open heart. For the heart will be willing to either accept or reject truth and error and thus influence the person accordingly.

Truth has to be aspired to in so far as that the human being's will has to be actively involved.... it cannot simply be given to a completely passive person who does not want it himself and who will not take the necessary steps in order to gain it. For then he will remain in spiritual darkness and not achieve progress. Truth, however, is the ascending path.... Truth is the spiritual knowledge conveyed to people by God Himself which tries to find a recipient in every human being, which can be acquired by every person's will since it can be imparted to people in many different ways.... but it always has to be desired first. But anyone who has gained the truth no longer lives in darkness, everything is crystal clear to him, he no longer doubts, for whatever is still unclear will be explained to him when he asks for it providing he turns to the source of truth.... providing he submits his doubts and questions to God Himself and then awaits God's answer through his heart.... The desire for truth, the mental contact with God and his inward listening also ensures him a clear and truthful answer. You humans should know that no unsolved questions need to exist for you providing you just want an explanation and present every question to the One Who is truth Himself and Who also wants to impart it to His children in order to enlighten them, in order to illuminate their path of ascent:

The body of the first-created human being was also an act of creation by My love. I **then** had to create an external shell for the fallen spirit once it had worked its way up from the abyss to a point where it was able to undertake its final test of will in complete freedom.... I had to create forms for all My once created original spirits whose previously dissolved substances had come together again after an infinitely long period of time and who, therefore, as self-aware beings once more, were waiting for permission to become active.... Creating the external form of such an original spirit was no **different** than the countless many works of creation which had previously arisen.... it was My externalised thought which, through My will, appeared before Me already completed. But giving life to this created form was only possible by permeating it with My strength of love....

The originally created spirit, however, **was** My emanated strength of love.... Hence it only needed to take possession of the external form in order to turn it into a living being. The spirit was close to its perfection.... and yet far from it because it lacked final realisation.... because the sin with which it was burdened had completely deprived it of all knowledge and in this state it needed instruction and commandments.... thus it was to gradually mature into realisation by complying with these commandments.... A great spiritual battle had taken place earlier because a large number of fallen original spirits wanted to occupy My first created form.... For they knew that they could only gain access to Me again in the body of a human being, that they would only be able to gain unimaginable abundance of strength and light through a test of life in which they were to prove how they would utilise the strength at their disposal.... But I Myself chose **which** original spirit should take abode in the first human being.... For only I knew whose opposition to Me had weakened such that the final test of earthly life could be imposed on him; I knew whose will could have resisted My adversary's power.

Therefore I chose an original spirit which had once taken a leading position during the spirits' apostasy.... which was indeed more heavily burdened by sin but which My love very much endeavoured to regain, for countless beings would likewise have followed it and the redemption would have progressed far more rapidly.... I have known, in fact, since eternity that this original spirit would fail.... Nevertheless, due to its changed will during the preliminary stages it was the strongest spirit, thus it was also **entitled** to be the **first** to receive the state of free will, and which therefore offered the best prospects of passing the test of will....

The form of the first human being was.... before this original spirit occupied it, also visible to Lucifer, who certainly knew that this form was the gate from the kingdom of darkness, from his realm, into My kingdom, into the kingdom of light.... He also knew that.... if he didn't want to lose his followers.... he had to use every means to wrest the souls back from Me during the human being's approved probationary period, in order to turn the test to his advantage....

My created form was still without life when Lucifer seized it in order to test it by animating it with his spirit.... yet his untamed spirit burst the form, and he was sure that every spirit banished into this form would burst it and that there would never be any danger of loss for him....

I allowed this test to happen and then proved to him that his assumption was wrong.... For due to its long process of development the **very** spirit which was to embody itself in the human being no longer shared Lucifer's will, it willingly occupied the final external form, and since this original spirit was close to its original state it did not consider the external form a shackle to prevent the fall into sin.... For it was master over all of creation, it could rule like a lord over the earth which was at its disposal with every creation.... It had abundant might and strength.... only subordinate to My might, which only gave it an easy commandment, the obedience to which would have broken any constraint imposed on it....

And when Lucifer realised this he thought about ways to stop the human being from obeying this commandment, and since he knew the first human being's body he tried to make him dislike it by portraying it as a shackle.... by making freedom from it dependent on **transgressing** this commandment.... and thus incited the original spirit to inwardly revolt against Me again for not having given it complete freedom.... It was a deliberate deception which the first human being could have resisted by merely adhering to My simple commandment.... if he had been satisfied with his possession of might and strength which made him truly happy until My adversary aroused an impure desire in him.... to be greater than the One, Who was a perceptible power above him.... of Whom he knew and Whose commandment he nevertheless disregarded....

The first human being's fall into sin was therefore a repetition of the original spirit's first fall. It followed Lucifer and drew innumerable beings into the abyss with him.... just as all descendants of the first human being were afterwards also placed into the weak state of sinful people until Jesus Christ came to their rescue, until Jesus Christ acquired the strength of will on behalf of humanity through His crucifixion, until Jesus Christ opposed Lucifer's temptations with His strong will and defeated him....

Nothing could have induced the first-created being, Lucifer, to cover the earthly progress as a human being as long as he still considered himself lord of the spiritual world which had deserted Me with him, for he himself did **not** take the course through matter, through creation, before the creation of the first human being.... As a spiritually tangible spirit he was volitionally still My strongest opponent, he deemed himself lord over the creation which sheltered the spiritual substance that belonged to him, although he himself had no influence over it. His inner resistance was still unbroken, and he would never ever have put up with any coercion, he would never voluntarily have entered a form created by My will.... because he hated all forms for the spiritual substances, all works of creation, and sought to destroy them.... However, his power over the works of creation had been taken away from him, but then he was granted influence over the soul when this was to make its free decision again for Me or for him.... He also knew that he was unable to destroy a form himself once it was inhabited by spiritual beings, and for this reason he inspected the first human being's form **in advance**, for his goal was to induce the original spirit which was to occupy it to destroy its own external form.... because he

believed that he would thereby provide it with the freedom which I had taken away from the spirits due to the works of creation.... He wanted to stop Me from completing the plan of Salvation.

The opposition between Myself and him existed ever since his apostasy and will never be given up by him until he realises that he is completely powerless, and in profound weakness and humility appeals to Me to give him strength.... For this reason it would have been impossible to give **him** the first human body as an abode. For his will did not aim for ascent, whereas the past resistance to Me by the spiritual essence, having passed through creation in the state of compulsion, had already diminished and it was merely to prove just once more that it had abandoned its opposition to Me and My strength of love. And Lucifer knew how far this spiritual essence had already distanced itself from him, and he also knew that there now was a risk of losing it entirely. And since the original spirit embodied in the first human being had once been his staunch supporter he was particularly interested to bring it to fall.... But he also knew of its present desire to become free from every physical restraint....

And then I placed a second being at this original spirit's side, which simultaneously was to support but also help him with the test of his will. Each one could have supported the other to arrive at the final objective; I did not place the responsibility on one shoulder **alone**.... I gave the commandment to both, and both were able to attain the goal together.... And this second being was used by Lucifer, who recognised its weak will and thereby hoped to achieve his objective.... The test of will had to be demanded from the first human couple, and in support of this test adverse forces also had to be active, for Lucifer fought for his living creations too, which he did not want to surrender even though they belonged to Me as well. His plan succeeded, nevertheless, it did not stop Me from giving countless beings time and again the opportunity to take on a new form in the human beings of this earth and thus to achieve an ever higher degree of maturity even if, due to the fall of the first human couple, the gate to the kingdom of light remained closed until the arrival of Jesus Christ....

The first sin had delayed but not cancelled the spiritual beings' redemption, for what the first human being had failed to do was achieved by the human being Jesus.... He was stronger than My adversary for He availed Himself of My strength.... He was and stayed in contact with Me through love and voluntarily accomplished what the first human beings did not fulfil as a commandment.... He completely subordinated Himself to My will and proved His devotion to Me through His suffering and death on the cross.... He knew of the original sin and the first human beings' repeated guilt, and in order to cancel this guilt, in order to redeem humankind, He offered to bring Me a sacrifice, which was satisfactory to Me.... a sacrifice, which opened the gate to the spiritual kingdom again, the path to Me, and now enables all My living beings who acknowledge Him as Son of God and Redeemer of the world to become blissfully happy once more....

Amen

Hereditary sin....

B.D. No. 5967

May 29th 1954

Questions, which you would like to have answered, will have to arise in your time and again, then I can enlighten you as soon as you contact Me in heartfelt prayer and listen to what I say to you.... by regarding your emerging thoughts as My reply, if you are not addressed by Me **directly** through the voice of the spirit. Your desire and appeal to Me will ensure your correct thinking.... yet without Me you will not recognise the truth, without Me your endeavour for enlightenment will be futile, since without Me you will only have **misguided** thoughts which the powers from below will be able to convey to you.... precisely because you evade Me, Who is the provider of truth.... And thus listen to the following:

As long as you are not perfect you can only receive explanations in a **descriptive** manner.... You would never be able to understand the infinite profundity of divine wisdom, you would never understand the reasons for My reign and activity, since your imperfection also means inadequate power of perception, and thus you are unable to find an explanation by **virtue of your intelligence**....

but you will be able to receive it in a flash as soon as you are permeated by the light of My love in the spiritual kingdom. On earth you will need to receive descriptive clarification, the processes that took place in My creation can only be described to you in line with your ability of comprehension.... And thus the spiritual processes in the hearts of the first people can only be intelligibly explained to you along the lines of earthly processes which, however, are but a faint comparison.... simply because you are still weak in spirit yourselves.... You humans are constrained by laws of nature because total freedom, which you forfeited through your past apostasy, first has to be regained by you during your earthly life.... For **that** reason I imposed a limit on the first human beings' will because I first wanted them to realise that they were **subject** to a Power and that they should voluntarily submit to this Power.... in order to then have their final freedom bestowed onto them. In the past they refused to acknowledge Me, which was the first sin, their opposition to Me from Whom they had originated.... Only voluntary acknowledgment could cancel this sin again. And I wanted to obtain this acknowledgment of Myself when I brought the whole of creation into being. As a result, the first human beings were endowed such that they **could** in fact recognise Me but were not compelled to do so.... And therefore free will had to make a choice which, again, should be tested against 'temptation'....

People had to see something they desired, while a prohibition **and** an enticement **at the same time** had to prompt them into a decision of will.... but, understandably, the enticement had to be linked to a promise, which they were then supposed to resist.... The prohibition and the enticement ensued from two sides.... since they involved the return of the fallen spirits to Me and their stay with My adversary, i.e., My created spirits achievement of their goal or their fall into the abyss again.... Consequently, the people had to have the desire within themselves and be offered the opportunity to satisfy this desire.... or to overcome it for the sake of a far higher goal: for eternal bliss with Me, which surpassed this earthly fulfilment of desire a thousand fold. Since regaining the deserted spiritual beings was a battle between Me and My adversary he also had to have the opportunity to influence these beings' will.... only that he feigned illusive values and illusive happiness so that people should forfeit true happiness and a blissful life in eternity.... I knew of this temptation and therefore gave the first people a commandment with a simultaneous warning of eternal death.... This warning should have sufficed in stifling every desire in the people in order not to die.... And My adversary convinced them of the **contrary**.... he promised them **life**.... But they **recognised Me** as the supreme Power and yet followed the lie.... and thereby brought death into the world.... But what was it that made their desire so powerful that they succumbed to it?....

They lived a blissful life in paradise, they were masters over all created things; everything was subject to their will and they felt happy in full possession of strength and power. And as long as this love was intended for Me and the partner there was no danger either that the test of will would fail.

But My adversary knew how to turn this love in the wrong direction.... He reversed it into selfish love by making false promises to them and thus kindling their desire to obtain happiness for **themselves**.... Their love became craving, selfish and low, and thereby they once again handed themselves over to the power of the one from whom they should and could have delivered themselves had they valued My **commandment** more than their desire.

You humans ought to understand.... that the time for Me to bless the first human couple had not yet come.... **Therefore** they became sinful.... for nothing is sinful that fits in with My plan of creation, nothing can be a sin that happens in lawful order.... and **the process of procreation** can never be **against** the order ordained by God. Yet the satisfaction of the senses without the will to bring forth life is no act of divine love, but it is selfish love kindled by My adversary which draws the human being down and totally submits him to his control.... The first human beings had fallen victim to this **wrong** love, and this **wrong love** was the sin, which in turn related to the original sin of arrogance.... which did not want to give itself but possess everything, which was the inheritance of its maker.... but which has nothing in common with divine love....

Divine love rests as a spark in your hearts and can ignite itself into brightest radiance. But My adversary's goal was and is to reverse this love, and he has succeeded in doing so. What was pure and divine became soiled and changed into a love of self, which no longer merits the concept of 'love' and can only be called lust, selfishness and love of self, and which is also capable of doing whatever My adversary wants you to do.... And thus the act of procreation became a means for My adversary to turn countless souls towards him, which would never have been possible had it taken place with My blessing.... where the divine love of giving and bestowing happiness should find its culmination in the emergence of a new life.... Hence the original sin consisted of the abandonment of pure divine love for the sake of impure selfish love....

The divine spark in the human being was extinguished through satanic influence and replaced by a fire which destroyed everything that was noble and pure.... The senses became aroused and were driven into utmost greed, which in no way corresponded to My act of creation.... yet for the sake of My adversary's and My created beings' freedom of will it was not prevented.... since it is still up to the will of each individual person to resist this temptation by Satan.... The original sin was therefore not the act of procreation but the voluntarily ignited wrong and sinful love induced by Satan.... A happiness giving act of creation in the divine sense was reduced to a game of unclean spirits.... My adversary was permitted to take part in an act where **I Myself** wanted to be present in people with My blessing in order to increase the pure, divine love in them, so that it should also flow into the then begotten beings. And thus a new human generation would have arisen which would have found its way back to Me in increasingly brighter light without suffering and pain, which would soon have liberated itself through love, because it had to recognise Me Myself where love shines forth.... The first human beings **could** have passed this test of will.... but since I was struggling with My adversary for the human souls I could not prevent him from using means which would ensure his victory. For it involved My created beings' return in completely **free will**.... which, however, had failed and resulted in a fate for the whole human race from which it could not free itself anymore.... Until a human being in pure divine love achieved the act.... which redeemed all of humanity and opened the path of ascent again.... For love is victorious and will not rest until even the last fallen being has found the way back to Me....

Amen

Was Adam the only human being created by God?....

B.D. No. 8236

August 10th 1962

But now the question will arise in you how the whole earth came to be populated with people.... This is a valid question, for there were many original spirits when the first original spirit Adam embodied himself, and all of these original spirits wanted to continue their course of development and engender themselves as souls in a human being because they knew that their final return to Me could only take place in this way.... And I also gave human covers to those original spirits who consciously wanted to take the path across earth.... I created a large number of human beings, for only one thought by Me sufficed and every fully matured original spirit received its external form, and each form was physically created such that procreation would take place in accordance with My will, in order to continually provide an opportunity for incarnation to the souls which were also gradually reaching their full maturity. But I restricted the regions of the first forefathers.... You should understand that I allocated the prepared land to the human beings....

Yet the **first** people.... Adam and Eve.... had to take the test of will, and as a result of their fall the whole human race became weakened. The disobedience against My divine commandment had, due to My adverse spirit Lucifer, likewise arisen in those original spirits, and the hereditary sin.... which consisted of changing the pure, divine love into selfish love, was repeated in these human beings too, for My adversary tempted all people, and his enticement succeeded because people still had too little knowledge of him who wanted to cause them to fall again. And people spread across the entire earth, but Adam was and remained nevertheless the founder of the human race, and people were informed of

the descendants of **his** house and the following generations were recorded until the birth of Jesus, Who descended to earth as a result of the inherited sin in order to redeem humanity....

Since Adam, after Lucifer, had been the first fallen original spirit, he was also the first to be embodied as a human being, and if he had observed My easy commandment he very quickly would have shed his external form, and all other original spirits would soon have given up their resistance as well, they unconditionally would have given themselves to Me, and their return to Me would have been guaranteed.... Yet his disobedience was another opposition to Me, it was a repetition of the first sin of rebellion against Me.... However, owing to Adam's fall Lucifer had regained power, and he used it on each generation which, being as weak as Adam, did not resist and remained weak until Jesus arrived in order to help them.

You humans should know that I populated the whole earth because many of the fully matured original spirits desired their last embodiment on earth and because every one of these original spirits was entitled to undertake the final test of will within the human being.... There were a large number of them, and every one had many followers, original spirits which had followed him and time and again joined him again. And for all these I chose the living conditions which suited their various inclinations, and thus, having created its human external form, I placed every original spirit appropriately, consequently reproducing himself corresponding to My will and My natural law.... The procreation method was the same everywhere, which is why I always joined the original spirit with a second spirit....

Thus the creative act of the first human being was repeated time and again in regions which were inaccessible for the individual human tribes, for My creation of the earth had been so comprehensive that the process of further development everywhere necessitated the original spirits to incarnate in the human being and for this I created the first prerequisites.... And only after a long period of time had passed did the various tribes make contact with each other.... Their spiritual development, however, had advanced entirely differently.... all depending on the degree of love within each person. But they all can be instructed by Me Myself when their resistance diminishes and My commandments are heeded again, and the human souls will come to full maturity, for the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ accomplished the act of Salvation for **all** human beings, and the knowledge of it can also be brought to **all** human beings through people or through the working of My spirit.... Nevertheless, Adam's direct descendants will accept this knowledge more easily and hence belong to the human generation which will find redemption while still on earth, so that the souls will be able to become free while still on earth if they accept Jesus Christ's act of Salvation Who, apart from the original sin, also took Adam's past sin upon Himself and thus purchased humanity's salvation from My adversary through His death on the cross....

Amen

Question: what would have happened had Adam not failed?....

B.D. No. 8675

November 16th 1963

I want you to ask questions so that I can instruct you truthfully.... For these questions, too, are placed by Me into your heart because I know what you still need, and I want to give you enlightenment. You humans will find it impossible to understand all spiritual correlations down to the last detail as long as you are not yet so perfected that I can completely permeate you with the light of My love which then will also guarantee you the brightest knowledge. Yet I can already inform you beforehand in relation to your intellectual capacity so that you need not fall prey to wrong thoughts and become receptive to misguided teachings:.... The guilt of the beings' which had fallen away from Me was immeasurably huge.... However, it primarily consisted of the fact that they no longer wanted to acknowledge Me despite their state of light which clearly revealed their former origin to them. They sinned against Me in spite of better knowledge. Nevertheless, My love for them was so great that I made their return to Me dependent on their full acknowledgement of Myself and the admission of their guilt of having sinned against Me as their God and Father. But it always has to be emphasised

that due to their apostasy My adversary had taken possession of the beings and that they were too weak to release themselves from his power.... Only **love** could give them the strength to free themselves from him.... **Love** was the **only** means which rendered the adversary powerless, only love could conquer him.... Yet the beings had voluntarily renounced love, they repelled My illumination of love and thereby were completely at My adversary's mercy. I, however, gave the first human beings the opportunity to accept love from Me again.... I endowed them with every gift and ability, and they had dominion over the whole earth.... I offered them an infinite measure of love which they merely needed to reciprocate by fulfilling My not too difficult commandment.... By **reciprocating** My love they, in turn, would have gained a measure of strength with which they could easily have resisted My adversary and released themselves from his bondage, and by fulfilling My will they would also have confessed their past sin.... they would have entered into My will again and every being, living on earth as a human being **after** them, would have done the same....

And thus humanity repentantly would have returned to Me within a short time, for Adam's inherent strength as a result of his **right kind of love** would have transferred itself onto all his descendants, the complete spiritualization of the once fallen beings would have proceeded swiftly, precisely because the first human beings would have recognised their immense original guilt and through heartfelt love for Me would soon have removed it. For a sin against love.... a sin against Me Myself.... could only be cancelled through **love** again.... And truly, what I bestowed upon the first human beings when they took possession of the earth should have ignited their love into the brightest blaze.... For I only demanded 'love' as an atonement.... which was then.... because Adam and the human generation had failed.... shown to Me by the man Jesus to such an extent that he thereby redeemed the immense guilt.... **Only love was able to atone for this guilt.** And the first human beings truly **could** have mustered love, for their surrounding creation offered them incomparable glories which, after the agonizing state of constraint, made them blissfully happy and this beatitude could also have triggered a divine love within themselves, a love which only ever had to give thanks and praise and could have inspired their deeply felt devotion for Me....

Yet for the sake of testing their will, which previously had been misused, I also had to grant My adversary the right to fight for his followers during their earthly life. And in order to reveal to the first human beings the great danger of a repeated offence against Me I only gave them an easy commandment which they were able to fulfil and had to fulfil if their love for Me was going to be able to reach this said degree which ensured their complete devotion to Me, which totally would have deprived the adversary of his power. He, too, tried everything to bring the first human beings to fall, and thus he opposed My easy commandment with a promise which, however.... because he was My adversary.... consisted of a lie and he impelled the human beings into the **wrong kind of love**.... He promised them that they would be 'like God' if they transgressed My commandment, he portrayed **Me** as a liar, since I had announced their **death** if they disobeyed My commandment.... And people believed **him**, not Me. And this was the repeated grave sin which also placed all descendants into a state of weakness so that they could no longer liberate themselves from the adversary on their own and which subsequently necessitated Jesus Christ's act of Salvation, if people were to one day be delivered from utmost adversity....

Time after time I emphasize that **only love** was able to atone this immense guilt, that Adam would indeed have been **able** to demonstrate this love to Me but that due to his fall and after his fall no being was capable anymore to muster the kind of love which would guarantee the redemption of the immense original sin.... and that the loving act of redemption therefore had to be accomplished by Me Myself, Who manifested Himself in the human being Jesus....

Thus the human being Jesus had an abundance of divine love, and in His love He suffered the sacrificial death on the cross, because no human being would have been able to return to Me without this act of Salvation, because My adversary will not release any soul and on its own it is too weak to liberate itself from him.... And because I have known since eternity that the first human being would fail, Jesus.... God's only begotten Son.... offered Himself for this act of Salvation, and He accomplished it because His love for Me and for all wretched souls was beyond measure....

Amen

New Testament and Appendix....

B.D. No. 5307

January 31th 1952

In the New Testament you read the Word of God which was proclaimed by the human being Jesus and which, after His death on the cross, was also preached by His disciples. Jesus' sayings as well as those of the first apostles were preserved rather untainted even though minor deviations have crept in which, however, do not significantly change the pure teaching of Christ. But comments had been added which had not been voiced by Jesus or the apostles which, at later times, gave rise to doubt about the authenticity of the New Testament's content. No accurate evidence can be produced for the authenticity of the letters which were added to the Gospel either, yet they effectively correspond to the divine Word and should therefore not be discarded, just like everything else in keeping with the divine **teaching of love** taught by the human being Jesus on earth may be considered and acknowledged as **God's Word**. However, this does not imply that there are no errors in this appendix, for as long as human hands are at work which do not belong to a spiritually-awakened person, God's adversary has also the power to make these hands work for him, albeit not in an obvious manner. And thus human hands carried out the compilation as well as the translations; human hands accomplished the written as well as the printed work, and even if it was done in good will the spirit of God was nevertheless not always at work and able to exclude and correct what was wrong....

Yet He protectively shielded the divine Word.... in order to preserve it as unadulterated as possible, and where no God-opposing intentions existed this Word indeed remained pure in print and scripture. Not even the abovementioned deviations could change the pure meaning of the divine Word, they could not lessen its value. Furthermore, it will always be possible for a spiritually awakened human being to recognise what is divine and what has been added by the human side. And he will appeal for clarification and also receive it, for anyone who is looking for truth will find it, anyone who desires it will receive it....

Amen

Jesus' human manifestation

Attribute of divine teaching: human manifestation problem....

B.D. No. 8694

December 6th 1963

I repeatedly emphasise that it is necessary for you to be informed about My human manifestation in Jesus Christ.... For your maturing, too, solely depends on the fact that you are truthfully instructed about the significance of Jesus and His act of Salvation for you humans. For although he lived on earth as a human being and as a human being concluded His life with His crucifixion, He was nevertheless only the outer shell of the Eternal Divine Spirit, He only served Me Myself as a shell, because I wanted to make Myself visible in Him, since no being was able to behold Me in My full abundance of strength and light without ceasing to exist.

And this great secret of My human manifestation can only be revealed to you by Me, albeit you humans will never be able to comprehend it completely as long as you are not yet perfect. If, however, you are truthfully instructed about this very problem of My human manifestation in Jesus you will no longer be in danger of taking a wrong path, for once you have this knowledge you have already attained a certain degree of maturity, and then you will only ever turn to Me, Whom you have recognised in **Jesus**. Yet this is what My adversary wants to stop or prevent, and therefore he will lead people into misconceptions and above all try to prevent a truthful explanation about 'God's manifestation in Jesus'.... By means of constant new formulations and wrong portrayals he will not generate clarity in people, and then he will have succeeded so that neither I nor the human being Jesus can be clearly recognised, for he will always want to create two concepts of God **and** Jesus, although only **one** God exists, Who is at all times approachable in **Jesus**.

Anyone who knows the truth will not allow himself to be worried by this, and he will also identify every teaching which is different as error. And yet, the adversary will have many followers with **his** portrayal of Jesus, Who has achieved a high degree of maturity as a human being but Who will always be explained to people as 'existing outside of God'.... when he disguises himself as a spirit of light before those who do not completely reject Jesus.... And you can always particularly apply this criterion for truth when **God's human manifestation in Jesus** is emphasised as being true. This will always be an assured attribute of a divine instruction. For only I can reveal this secret of My human manifestation to you, and you may **justifiably** discard everything which contradicts My information. Every single school of thought endorses its spiritual knowledge as truth, yet as long as they still differ from each other great care has to be taken and, above all, a serious desire for truth is required in order to be able to recognise it as such. Nevertheless, it is up to each person whether he sincerely desires the truth, he alone has to make the decision, and thus he also determines the teacher who will instruct him. He cannot be offered any misguided spiritual knowledge if he sincerely entrusts himself to Me and appeals to Me for truth.... This sincere appeal is required by Me but it will surely be granted.

But anyone who knows My directly transmitted Word to earth and does not use it as a criterion has not yet opened his heart to the truth either, otherwise he would feel that no other spiritual knowledge can be likened to it if it contains other concepts and notions which contradict the truth from Me. Consequently, if a person does **not** recognise the pure truth his degree of maturity is still so low that My adversary is able to use him as a vessel in order to deceive countless people through him again and lure them into error.... Truth always and forever remains the same, it does not change and cannot be offered to one person like this and to another like that.... as far as its fundamental essence is concerned....

You humans will always have to be vigilant if you want to possess the pure truth, so that you will not get ensnared by the adversary who is always keen to work in the same manner, and he will be

successful too if the person is indifferent or purely expects sensations, which he anticipates from contact with the supernatural world. What I offer to people will always take place within the framework of natural law and only the contents will provide a genuine seeker with the certainty that I Am the source Myself, and he will gladly accept the spiritual information, he will increase his knowledge, his inner light, and then no error will be able to confuse him any longer for he will identify and resist it.... Yet My adversary's activity will not lessen, and people give him the right to it. If they would only ever desire the pure truth he would be unable to interfere, in that case only My messengers of light would be at work fending off everything impure, unspiritual, and protecting the human being from its influence. And your criterion for truth can always be applied by how Jesus and His act of Salvation and My human manifestation in Him are portrayed to you. Only virtuous, illuminated spiritual beings exist in utmost truth and also pass it on to people on My instructions.

As soon as the Deity and Jesus are portrayed to you as **two** beings you are not being truthfully taught, for I and He are one.... I Myself, the highest and most perfect Spirit in eternity, manifested Myself in the human being Jesus, in His human shell, in order to become a visible God for you, My created beings, Whom you are able to love with all your heart and Who also wants to be loved by you.... And thus you should only believe the spirit which teaches this to you....

Amen

God became visible in Jesus Christ....

B.D. No. 7147

June 18th 1958

Anyone who professes Me will also be admitted into My kingdom, for he will already be an Aspirant to My kingdom as soon as he has found the path back to Me from Whom he once separated of his own free will. He no longer acknowledged Me, and this was the sin against Me, his God and Creator of eternity, which could not be redeemed in any other way than through the conscious acknowledgement of Me Myself.... And in order to enable the human being to do so I personified Myself in the human being Jesus.... For the reason for apostasy from Me rested in the fact that My living creations were unable to behold Me.... Hence they turned to the one who was visible to them who, in a manner of speaking, participated in their emergence and who, despite greatest awareness, volitionally dissociated himself from the Deity Whom he, too, was unable to behold. And thus I became a visible God for you humans in Jesus Christ, and as a result of My human manifestation the reason to deny Me acknowledgment actually no longer applied.... But now the acknowledgment of Me at the same time also requires the acknowledgment of Jesus Christ's act of Salvation....

Due to the immense guilt of the original sin a redemption from it became necessary for you humans, the guilt had to be redeemed first because I could not accept sinful living creations anymore, or, My justice demanded an atonement for this guilt which only then would restore the former relationship between the living creations and Myself again.... which had been disrupted by the said sin. This act of atonement for humankind was thus offered by the human being Jesus; nevertheless, I manifested Myself in this human being Jesus for **I** wanted to redeem you humans from the great guilt **Myself**, it is just that I had to avail Myself of a human cover which then, however, should eternally shelter Me within itself, so that My beings would be able to behold their God and Creator, so that they would be able to recognise and love their Father in Him, Whom they then could wholeheartedly approach without having to vanish as a result of His fire of love....

And thus everyone who acknowledges the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ has started the path of return into the Father's house, because he simultaneously acknowledges Me Myself in Him and, as a result of the act of Salvation, his original sin is redeemed. He will therefore also be admitted into My kingdom, I will come to meet My child as Father, for I Myself never separated from him, I merely accepted his will which had turned away from Me because it was free. And thus **free will** has to become active again and strive to return to Me. This is demonstrated by the person through his conscious acknowledgment of Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation and the conscious relationship

with Him through his call and appeal for deliverance. For he knows that he is restricted as long as he has not yet found Me in Jesus Christ.

The acknowledgment of Myself is a free act of will which, however, changes a state that had lasted an eternity, which leads from death into life, out of the night and into the light.... For the acknowledgment of Me will also, and without fail, entail a change of character, the human being will re-enter the divine order.... he will leave the region which has been his abode for endless times and enter the spheres of light, albeit his body still remains on earth.... But the soul.... the once fallen spirit.... strives towards its home again, for the acknowledgment of Me Myself in Jesus Christ will always be associated with a transmission of strength and light so that the person will recognise what is right and good and thus his intentions and actions have to be good and right too. For now I will not leave the side of My child again which has found Me, and with My guidance it will also reach its goal with certainty, it will be accepted as My child in the Father's house where it will live in freedom and light and blissful happiness, where it will create with Me and in My will as is and has been its destiny since the beginning....

Amen

Was Jesus' soul already incarnated before God's human manifestation?....

B.D. No. 8750

February 11th 1964

Time after time I want to reveal My love for you by introducing you to knowledge which will make you very happy, because like a bright light it will unveil things to you which previously were obscured by darkness.... and because your degree of awareness will be raised again, which also signifies a maturing of the soul. For love always will and has to be the foundation for the conveyance of My Word, I could not address you if a certain degree of love were not present, and thus this love will let the light of realisation shine ever more brightly within you. You are still occupied by questions which only I Am able to answer, because only I know the regions you wish to understand better:

All elevated, previously **not-fallen** spirits also incarnate on earth in order to take the path through the abyss for the purpose of attaining the highest goal.... the childship to God. And for this purpose they have to live on earth in the flesh, they embody themselves as a human being and live their earthly life just as every once **fallen** original spirit. They, too, have to struggle and resist all temptations with which they are confronted by My adversary's side.... Thus, they must have passed in truth 'through the abyss' in order to then.... when they are recalled.... return as a child of God to Me, their eternal Father.... And beings of light have descended at all times in order to help people who, as once fallen beings, should achieve their return to Me.... The light beings' love is very strong and profound so that they are always helpful and only ever intend to return My lost children to Me. And I do not stop them if they want to descend to earth in order to bring help, which is always needed. But the beings had always come from Me, permeated by My light of love they were living creations of utmost perfection who, with the same will as Mine, work with Me in the spiritual kingdom as well as on earth when they descend for the purpose of a mission. No being of light will ever exclude itself from a mission of bringing light to the earthly inhabitants....

And thus the soul.... which as the human being Jesus accomplished the act of Salvation on earth.... was also such a spirit of light who had initially emerged from Me as a light ray of love to which I gave independent life.... This spirit had accepted a unique mission because he had realised from the start that the fallen beings needed Him, because he realised from the start that the first human being would fail and that he, therefore, as the 'human being Jesus' wanted to help humanity.... He was indeed, from the start, also actively involved in the creation of the material world, for My will and strength flowed into all beings who had remained loyal to Me and who therefore were active as independent beings in infinity. This soul, too, had descended to earth (this soul, too, had **already previously** served Me as a spirit of light), and it established a connection between the people and God, that is, it came to people as a spirit of light and thus enabled Me Myself to audibly speak to people through this soul.... Hence this spirit of light served Me as a cover, nevertheless not physically, albeit certainly temporarily

visible to people but not permanently, in as much as that He did not live on earth as a 'human being' but only worked amongst people apparently having the same physical substance, and yet he was and remained a spiritual being Which disappeared again from sight of those whom It helped through instructions and discourses.

Elevated beings of light indeed embodied themselves **physically** on earth too, and as representatives of Myself always also proclaimed My will to people, for it was necessary to provide them with the information about why and for what purpose they lived on earth in spiritual hardship. Nevertheless, a distinction has to be made between the earthly life of a being of light as a **human being** and the appearance of a spirit of light through whom I communicated Myself. In that case the spirit of light was not **My** visible external cover.... as was the case with the human being Jesus.... but he only served Me to proclaim My Word to people in a natural manner, for I could also have addressed people from above but then they would have lost their freedom of will.... Thus I always availed Myself of an external form which could either be a physical or a spiritual human being. However, the former lived his life on earth as a **human being**, whereas the latter was only temporarily visible to people because they urgently required My Word.

Consequently, if it is said that Jesus' soul had repeatedly incarnated before My human manifestation you should only ever assume a **spiritual** appearance when I Myself.... love.... wanted to express Myself to you humans and thus I chose a spiritual cover for Myself in order to manifest Myself to people. Whereas an embodiment of Jesus' soul in the flesh **before** My human manifestation did not take place, although I was also able to express Myself in the Word through a human being if he thus had descended to earth from the kingdom of light. Jesus' soul was chosen to enable My human manifestation on earth, and this soul was truly the most elevated spirit of light Who, as first-born Son, had emerged from Me.... that is, from My strength and the will of the one whom My greater than great love had externalised as first-created being. I Myself, as the Eternal Spirit God, manifested Myself **only in Jesus**, in this highest soul of light.... But it had already served Me as a spirit of light previously in order to enable Me to speak to people, who nevertheless had a high degree of maturity which enabled Me to send them such beings of light through which I Myself could address them directly.

But the fact that untold beings of light had also been embodied as human beings prior to this which likewise upheld people's contact to Me, which brought My Word to them, which, in a manner of speaking, lived on earth as a mouthpiece for Me, should be accepted as truth but should not lead to misguided notions, because **Jesus' soul** was chosen for My human manifestation, since it had offered itself from the start for this act of compassion in the awareness of the first human beings' failure....

It is wrong to say that I as 'God' have already incarnated several times.... For My human manifestation in Jesus is and remains a unique act, which humanity is unable and even the world of light is only barely able to grasp, the likes of which has never before and will never be evidenced again afterwards. For Jesus was not **one** of **many** but He was the One Who was to become for you humans and for all beings in the kingdom of light the visible God, Whom I have chosen for Myself as cover which shall remain eternally visible....

And this being had an exceptional status, for His love.... as the first spirit emanated by My and Lucifer's love.... was so immeasurably profound that only He could be considered for My human manifestation and thus a previous process as a human being on this earth was out of the question which, however, does not exclude that He, too, took part in creating the material world, for He knew about My plan of return and He always unreservedly accepted My will and as a being with an abundance of light and strength was also able to accomplish it. This being was so devoted to Me that it enabled the complete fusion with Me, that He and I had to be one, because I in Him and He in Me absorbed each other completely, and this therefore will unveil the secret of My human manifestation in Jesus the moment the being has attained the degree of light again that gives him brightest realisation....

Amen

I want to help you in all earthly and spiritual adversity so that you believe in My love, in My wisdom and might.... For I love you, My living creations, infinitely, and I also want to gain your love.... I know of your adversity and also how to end it, and I have the power to do so. I gladly demonstrate My love, wisdom and might to children who turn to their Father and trustingly appeal to Him for His consideration and help. I want to eliminate your earthly and spiritual adversity, yet occasionally I demand your patience in earthly hardship for only I know why it had to happen to you. But I will take it from you....

However, anyone experiencing spiritual adversity will not have to wait long, for as soon as he calls upon Me to consider him I Am will already be willing to help. Spiritual adversity consists of: psychological weakness, thus a diminished will, spiritual darkness and constantly recurring doubts.... spiritual adversity is My opponent's activity and influence, who very frequently especially dares to tackle people who are already My Own and whom he wants to get back under his control.... And as long as the human being lives on earth he will try to exert his influence, intending to weaken him time and again. Yet as soon as the person turns to Me he will displace My adversary, and I will let My strength flow and give the person light and perception, I will fulfil his request to avert his spiritual hardship....

You should know that it is My adversary's intention to extinguish the bright radiance of the light of truth which penetrates everywhere and disperses the region of **darkness** where only My adversary is able to work. Thus he will try to extinguish the light. He will want to cast shadows across it by raising doubtful questions in the person and thereby intending to obscure the light of awareness. But I will not allow the latter; instead, My light of truth from above will shine down even more brightly, and the light he tried to obscure will illuminate the night even more.... and wherever a shadow still exists it will be consumed by the all-permeating light from Me, for nothing dark can endure this light.... And thus the 'Eternal Light Itself' will proclaim to you:

You, who are living on earth.... as well as all spirits which once had lived an earthly life as a human being.... you are the 'once fallen spirits', with few exceptions; for beings of light also embody themselves on this earth. Thus beings from the kingdom of light descend to you humans in order to assist you in serious spiritual hardship. Therefore you must differentiate between spirits having **fallen away** from God and original spirits **remaining** with God.... the former exist in the abyss as followers of My adversary and the latter stay with Me in all perfection. Furthermore, you have to differentiate between beings which still harbour the **adversary's** will within themselves and those which have already entered into **My** will but are not yet perfected and therefore still subject to his influence. And then you will be able to understand that the latter need to be helped because they are too weak to resist his influence. Thus the mission of these beings of light, which also voluntarily embody themselves on earth in order to help them, will be explicable to you too. And then you will also comprehend the mission of the human being Jesus.... Who, as such a being of light, wanted to accomplish a rescue mission which defeated My adversary's power....

All were children of My love.... the fallen beings as well as those remaining with Me, but the beings did not stay the same, they had become different now.... they were radiant and dark beings which could not stay in the same spheres together. And thus the 'kingdom of light' and the 'kingdom of darkness' became the abode for these different-natured beings. And no bridge existed between these two realms until the arrival of Jesus, one of My remaining angel spirits, Who wanted and succeeded in bridging this distance through a unique act of compassion. The beings which once had lost their perfection due to their rebellion against Me required someone to help them, since they were too weak by themselves even though the connection had been established, for My adversary also had great power which he was able to use against his former followers. But the beings which had stayed with Me were strong too, since they constantly let themselves be permeated by the strength of My love....

Thus the strength of a **non-fallen angel spirit** would have fully sufficed in order to achieve victory over My adversary and to save his followers from him.... Yet this contradicted My law of eternal order, given that the free will of all beings which once had followed My adversary would have been ignored, and such an attained victory would have prevented the beings from **becoming perfect**.

Consequently, another way had to be found.... 'Love' had to make a sacrifice, and it had to be every fallen being's decision to avail itself of this sacrifice, thus to wish that it was also made for itself.... But only a **human being** can offer a sacrifice; a being of light can indeed have the will to sacrifice itself, but in that case it has to render it as a human being, for a being of light is unable to suffer and also has so much strength at its disposal that it is able to do anything.

A human being, however, is a weak, imperfect being and sensitive to suffering and torment, which needs to muster a vast amount of willpower when it voluntarily accepts sufferings and torments in order to achieve something, not for itself but for its fellow human beings, and which wants to bestow its love on the wretched human race.... It had to make the sacrifice as 'a mere human' for its fellow human beings.... It had to be **capable** of suffering and dying....

And thus you will understand that the human being called Jesus was not allowed to demonstrate any advantages which would characterise Him as an extraordinary person, even though His soul was a spirit of light.... Although it had not passed through creation like the human beings' souls, the fallen brothers; nevertheless, this soul, when it entered the body of flesh.... which, like other people's bodies, was a cluster of immature spiritual substances, thus also subject to the same feelings, longings and passions.... had to learn to overcome these as Jesus the human being during His earthly life. For His mission, apart from the salvation.... the redemption of the gravest guilt of sin.... was to exemplify to people the only way of life which would guarantee them a return to Me. Thus, if people who were completely inadequate, weak and captivated by passions were asked to do something it should be possible for them to accomplish this request.... And if the man Jesus wanted to serve as an example He had to be just like His fellow human beings.

His extraordinary origin, like that of the embodied beings of light on earth which want to be of help to people, by no means infers unusual abilities or advantages which would have required a **less stringent** fight with himself in order to thus find unification with Me on earth, which is the goal and task of **every** human being on earth and for which the man Jesus set the example that it **can** be achieved. All the advantages Jesus had as a spirit of light He surrendered before His incarnation as a human being, or His work could not have been what it is: a sacrifice made by **love**, the blessing of which should benefit all people.... But neither can it ever be denied that '**God Himself**' made this sacrifice because **love** was the determining factor which so infused the human being Jesus that I thus was able to be in Him after He, as a human being, had voluntarily shaped himself such that I could take abode in Him, that He became a vessel for Me and thus He then possessed strength and light in abundance.... which again is a process that could **not just** take place in Jesus the human being but which **all** people should and are able to achieve because they now have help through the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ.... since due to his act of Salvation as a human being he gained an amount of grace which is now available to every person.... And anyone who avails himself of it will also reach the goal. He will likewise find unification with Me on earth, he will be able to receive light and strength without limitation....

However, you shall continue to receive clarification, because as long as questions arise in you it is also necessary to provide you with the correct answer. And the more sincerely you desire this answer the sooner you will receive it.

The souls evolving from the abyss can expect, as the last stage of their development on earth, to be embodied as a human being, then the process of development will be completed and the soul will enter the spiritual realm, irrespective of how it is shaped when it discards its physical shell. Hence these souls proceed in accordance with divine order, they release themselves from hard matter by way of service and yet rise gradually.... Souls of light embodied on earth, however, only descend to earth for the purpose of a mission, they take abode in the human body straight away but then they indeed

travel their earthly path like every other person and are thus also subject to natural law and equally have to struggle on earth.... Their external shell will make the same demands on them, because it is composed from still completely immature spiritual substances, from tiny particles of the soul of a once fallen original spirit which is still in utter opposition to God and which first has to be pacified and changed by the soul, which is always a struggle. The soul is not conscious of its earlier state of light, the earthly body has caused its own darkening, only love will arise sooner and more intense in such a person and disperse the darkness more rapidly too....

A soul from above will also always turn its eyes upwards towards God, Whom it very quickly learns to recognise. Such a soul will usually not need a long time to unite itself with the divine spark within, which can easily influence it and then spirit and soul will try and succeed to influence their external shell too. Still, the fact that the soul is travelling the path across earth is always associated with the self-evidence that the soul has to fight, because it constantly has to overcome obstacles in this earthly-material world in order to reach the spiritual goal.

Thus no soul is able to ascend without pain, not even a soul of light, since at the beginning of its incarnation it had descended into the abyss, into a state of ignorance, of constraint and weakness.... This should therefore always be taken into consideration when the earthly life of an embodied being of light is assumed to be an easy one. The earthly body is and remains a shackle for the soul until it leaves it. And yet even the body can still vary. The flesh can still be steeped in sin, thus still incorporating much of Lucifer within itself if it is born out of sin, if the people creating a new life are only controlled by satanic attributes. And then again, a being, newly awakened into life, may owe its life to two people's urge to **love**, predominantly good instincts could therefore also have entered this being, and thus the external shell will be appropriately natured.... It will carry much of the 'genetic makeup' within itself and more or less has to fight hard in earthly life and therefore also arrive at its goal with more or less difficulty.... Yet no human being's earthly existence remains without struggle.... A light being's earthly life is in fact frequently exceptionally difficult, because the soul unconsciously experiences its stay in the earthly world as a torment and, for the sake of its mission, often also accepts a very arduous earthly fate.

The process of procreation is now, due to Adam's failure, unblessed, for it did **not** correspond to God's will, Who wanted to give the first human couple His blessings at the right time.... Lucifer participated in the procreation of the people, and he will never relinquish this right (granted to him through Adam's will) either.... He will always participate in the emergence of new life, even if people's degree of love can keep him at bay to a point and God's protection against him is requested.... And now you will understand that **God Himself**, however, opposes His adversary, when He creates a bodily shell for Himself which He wants to take possession of Himself one day and which should already serve Him as an abode at the time of birth. For God Himself will never ever unite with His adversary in His activity.... And likewise He will not allow the natural carrier of His shell to be taken over by His **adversary**.... For He, the God and Creator of eternity, Who brought **everything** into being, Who assigned purpose and destiny to everything, truly has the power to externalise from Himself everything He wants.... thus it will surely also be possible for Him to bring forth a human being without the lawful act of procreation; and it will also truly be possible for Him to keep His adversary at bay until His will is done....

For God only takes shelter inside a **pure** cover, He will not unite with something impure.... which, however, does not exclude that the human being in this kingdom of imperfection, in the kingdom belonging to His adversary, is nevertheless subject to all harassments and that his earthly progress is therefore no less anguished and full of conflict like that of his fellow human beings. For without fight there could be no victory.... God's adversary, however, had to be defeated, and Jesus truly won the most arduous battle which ever was fought on earth.... and He won it as a **human being**, not as **God**....

Amen

And the Word was made flesh and lived among us....' I Myself, the eternal Word, came to earth and became flesh.... It was an act of overwhelming love and mercy that had moved Me to make contact with the human beings who had distanced themselves from Me to a point that they were no longer able to hear My voice, that they could no longer hear My Word within themselves, and who did not have a relationship with the Word of eternity any more.... They had caused this vast distance from Me themselves, and they would never have been able to bridge this distance on their own, they would never have been able to hear My Word again such as it was in the beginning when I could communicate with all My living creations through the Word.... For this reason My love has bridged the vast distance Itself.... I Myself came to earth and became flesh and then tried to get in touch with My living creations in order to speak to them again and to build a bridge for them which would lead them back to Me into the kingdom of light and bliss....

I Am the eternal Word Myself but I could not have spoken directly to any human being **from above** without placing those who once had originated from Me as **free** living creations into a state of compulsion. They had to cross the bridge to Me voluntarily and I could only achieve that by means of My Word which, however, should not sound extraordinary but like the spoken word between human beings. And for this reason I became flesh.... I took abode in the human cover of Jesus and spoke to people through Him.... But it was **My** Word which now was spoken to them, and through this Word I was able to show people the way. I was able to instruct them and tell them My will, I was able to reveal the Gospel to them, the divine teaching of love, which should once again change their souls to a state which would enable every person to hear My Word within himself if this was his sincere will.... But first humanity had to be released from sin and death. The former guilt of sin, caused by the apostasy from Me, first had to be redeemed, so that the subsequent bond with Me could be crowned by the 'pouring out of My spirit'.... so that the human being himself could hear My voice within himself again as it was in the beginning....

'And the Word was made flesh and lived amongst us....' Only few people understand the meaning of these words; the eternal Word came to earth Itself because humanity was in greatest difficulty, it was not aware of its wretched condition, of its lack of light, of the spiritual darkness in which it lived.... It was completely separate from Me and did nothing to reduce its vast distance from Me. The only way to help people was by means of instructions which corresponded to the truth.... They had to be informed of their God and Creator's will, and this will had to be conveyed to them by Myself.... I had to speak to them Myself and could only do so through a human being.... Thus I embodied Myself in this human being, and only in this manner was it possible to instruct people truthfully, to draw their attention to their wrong way of life, to inform them of My will and exemplify the kind of life they should lead themselves in order to escape their spiritual darkness, in order to walk the path I showed them first so that they could attain eternal life again. For they were influenced by My adversary who continuously provoked them into leading a life without love which subsequently made and kept them weak and they were not able to contribute anything towards their ascent.

I Myself provided them with the evidence that love results in strength. I healed the sick and carried out other miracles which only the strength of love could accomplish.... I also informed them about the consequences of a heartless way of life.... for I first had to explain to people **why** they were experiencing physical and spiritual hardship.... I had to inform them that their state as human beings could not be considered a happy one and what they therefore should do to attain beatitude.... And they had to hear all of this from the mouth of God.... They had to be able to hear **My Word**, and thus **the Word Itself** came down to earth and became flesh.... In the original state the Word sounded within every being and was the cause of inconceivable bliss.... And the beings abandoned this blissfulness themselves by voluntarily distancing themselves from Me and thus could not hear My Word any longer, because this Word was a direct emanation of love on My part which they then rejected.

Humanity's excessive hardship on earth prompted My love and mercy to draw nearer to them and to confront them in **Word** despite their resistance.... And anyone who had ignited just a tiny spark of love within himself recognised Me and accepted My Word.... He also recognised the Deity in Me and followed Me.... But by and large people just saw the human being in Me and therefore valued My Word simply as that of a human being.... I was amongst them and they did not recognise Me.... Nevertheless, I was able to proclaim the Gospel of love, to repeatedly impart the divine teaching of love to people and to educate My apostles Myself and then send them into the world with the task of proclaiming My Gospel and bearing witness to Me.... The 'Word Itself' had come to earth, and It was made flesh for the benefit of humanity.... And every time My Word is spoken, My infinite love and mercy bows down towards humanity and emits Its love into those human hearts who willingly accept My Word, who listen to it and recognise it as their Father's voice and who are grateful for this great gift of grace.... For I Myself Am the eternal Word, and anyone who listens to Me enters into closest contact with Me, and he will indeed achieve his last goal on this earth, he will find complete unification with Me, his God and Father, to Whom he has finally returned to be eternally blessed....

Amen

Miracle-work of the child Jesus....

B.D. No. 5551

December 9th 1952

I want to teach you what you want to have clarified, for I want you to have the correct information first before you instruct your fellow human beings, which is the task of those of you who want to serve Me. I want you to understand everything yourselves before you pass your knowledge on, for the other person is frequently not very patient, he desires an explanation, especially when he has doubts, and then you should also be able to provide it informatively. The problem of God's human manifestation in Jesus gives rise to most questions, because so far it has been explained such that it causes increasingly more confusion instead of illumination. My earthly existence as a human being did not differ in any way from that of other people, I just gave room to the development of love in My heart where others increased their selfish love and instead of 'giving' they 'desired'.

The spark of love smoulders in every human being's heart, but it can ignite into a bright flame just as it can be smothered. This, however, also differentiates people from each other, for love leaves its mark of divinity on everyone, whereas selfish love is My adversary's image who exalted himself and thus fell. **Love** is therefore the Divine in the human being, which appears only as a very tiny spark at the start of earthly life but has the capacity to expand infinitely. The spark of love was already recognisable in the infant Jesus because a soul of light had embodied itself in the child, which indeed had left all of God's glories behind in the spiritual kingdom yet not its love, and this strength of love expressed itself at times when the spiritual spark made contact with the eternal Father-Spirit, which happens with every loving child, but in Jesus it was intended to be obvious to people so that they would believe in the Divinity of the child Jesus. The working of the spirit is not prevented in an infant like that, it just rarely, if ever, surfaces because the human being's intellect and free will first have to strive for the working of My spirit themselves, which only consciously happens when he is old enough to make use of the intellect and will in freedom of thought.

The explanation for the miracles of the child Jesus, for the unusual events, can only be found in the high degree of love, for Jesus' soul came from above, it was a soul of light and love which was then wrapped in a human form and also prevented from its hitherto unrestricted work and activity in order to do justice to its human external form. The infant Jesus possessed a high degree of love.... yet the earthly-human nature asserted itself too.... the world, that is, My and His adversary also exercised his influence on this earthly-human nature since he was allowed to do so for the sake of the test of will. And then My spirit remained silent, for even the human being Jesus had to take this test of will, and the work of His soul's deification had to take place under the same conditions as with every other human being, albeit due to His love My spirit was and remained in Him.

Yet the **highest degree** of love had to be attained by the human being Jesus' own will.... and therefore My spirit withdrew during these years, it did not insist and impel Him, it allowed the human being Jesus complete freedom until, as a result of His intensified love, the ever increasing abundance of My spirit manifested itself as wisdom and might.... as outstanding knowledge and miracle-working. The human being Jesus had been chosen for this mission since eternity. A supreme being of light descended to earth; one of My children, living in magnificence, started His earthly progress, and thus this soul already had to permeate the earthly form of the infant Jesus, and everything remarkable in His youth was entirely natural and understandable, yet for people living in darkness equally incomprehensible, and so a cover was spread across the radiant light in later years and the actual mission began.... the deification of an earthly human being by means of love. I was indeed at all times able to work through My spirit in the human being Jesus, for all conditions to do so were given; yet for the sake of Jesus' mission everything divinely-spiritual withdrew, and this mission was accomplished by Him as a human being, Who took His strength entirely from His active love, which was just as difficult for Him to develop as for every other human being, because My adversary truly did not let his influence go to waste since, after all, Jesus' victory meant the adversary's defeat. But My adversary was unable to affect Jesus' free will, and this was wholly and completely aimed in My direction. And therefore He succeeded in accomplishing the work, for His will arose from His love for Me.... Love, however, is the strength which is stronger than death and therefore He also defeated the one who had brought death into the world.... Love was victorious and will remain so eternally....

Amen

Jesus as a human being knew of His mission....

B.D. No. 8667

November 8th 1963

The earthly path of the human being Jesus was exceedingly sorrowful.... His pure soul found itself in an impure and dark environment and experienced this environment as torment, on account of which the child Jesus was never able to be cheerful, although He was not yet conscious of the mission the soul itself had offered to carry out.... From time to time the light of His soul's true nature burst through indeed, then My spirit expressed itself through Him, so that he already performed miracles as a child, which only could be accomplished by a being of purest light in possession of abundant strength and light.... Yet this only happened now and then in order that the people in His neighbourhood should believe in His mission....

And even these remarkable expressions of strength troubled the boy Jesus as soon as He had regained His natural human frame of mind but they also impelled Him into ever more heartfelt contact with Me, His eternal God and Father, Whom He loved with all His heart, which therefore joined Him ever more to Me so that My love, too, permeated Him ever more until the moment came when He, in the brightest light of love, recognised His task.... until He realised that He was meant to deliver His fallen brothers, until He became aware of the complete act of Salvation and He saw before Him the arduous path to the cross He should take if He so wanted.... His path of suffering was shown to Him in every detail, the knowledge of which darkened His soul and filled it with fear from which only His burning love for the wretched living creations helped Him escape again.... Yet He had to struggle with the decision to voluntarily take the path to the cross, He had to be willing to shoulder humanity's every guilt of sin and render such an agonising act of atonement for it that it surpassed all human imagination. For Jesus had not been destined by **My** will to make this sacrifice on the cross, rather, His soul had voluntarily offered itself to bring the lost children back to Me. For this purpose it lived life on earth as a human being and then had to struggle to make this decision again as a human being, because free will was decisive again too, for I would never have destined a human being to make such a sacrifice of atonement against his will, because only a sacrifice made by **love** was able to redeem the original sin of the fallen beings. And the sacrifice not only involved the act of crucifixion, the days of most bitter physical suffering and humiliation inflicted on the human being Jesus by My adversary's vassals, but His whole earthly life was a path to the cross, because His soul suffered indescribably, having descended from the kingdom of light into the kingdom of darkness.

And Jesus very soon knew the cause and purpose of his descent to earth and this knowledge burdened the 'human being Jesus' beyond all measure, so that He undeniably travelled the path across earth as a **human being** yet the **pleasures** of earthly life were denied to Him, which every human being enjoying his earthly life was usually allowed to take pleasure in with impunity.... For His life was constantly overshadowed by the events ahead of Him which.... since He was merely human.... constantly frightened Him and never let Him be cheerful.... Only in his refuge with Me did He find peace and strength and then, due to his ever-increasing love, His will to make the sacrifice grew constantly stronger too, and He carried the heavy burden of earthly life consciously and only ever endeavoured to do My will and help His fellow human beings.... And this also steadily increased His strength enabling Him to work miracles and thereby helping his fellow human beings who needed His help. Yet His mission **before** the actual act of Salvation consisted of preaching the Gospel to people, of proclaiming My will to them and of admonishing and encouraging them into leading a loving and righteous way of life.... He brought people the truth which had not been recognised for a long time already and which had to be imparted to people in all purity again in order to induce them into a right way of living, so that His act of Salvation would then also be correctly understood and accepted by people who made the effort to live a life of love.

He led the way which all should follow if they wanted to return to the kingdom of light, to Me, and who would be able to do so after Jesus had redeemed the original sin through His death on the cross. This act of mercy by Jesus had such enormous consequences that you cannot receive enough clarification about it. Time and again the knowledge of it will be truthfully conveyed to you, for you should not just see in Jesus the human being Whose life was prematurely terminated by other people, but you should recognise His great mission, for Jesus' act of Salvation is of such immense significance for you humans that it is imperative for you to accept it if you ever want to escape the kingdom of darkness and be admitted into the kingdom of light. And you will only accept it if you are instructed of it absolutely truthfully, which always happens through My spirit which alone guides you into every truth....

Amen

Jesus Christ's work of redemption

Knowledge of the original sin is necessary in order to understand the act of Salvation.... in order to acknowledge Jesus Christ as the 'Redeemer'....

B.D. No. 8806

May 26th 1964

You humans lack the knowledge about the first original sin, consequently you also consider Jesus Christ's act of Salvation just an atonement for your **human** guilt, indeed, you even deny His 'act of Salvation' because.... you believe.... that everyone has to pay for their guilt down to the last coin. This opinion would be understandable if it only concerned the sin you burdened yourselves with as human beings.... but it concerns the immense first original sin, the spirits' apostasy from Me.... a sin.... which you would never be able to atone for, which thus cannot ever be denied, which is the cause of the whole of creation and the reason for My human manifestation in Jesus.

For the apostasy from Me was caused by the fact that the created beings were unable to see Me, and therefore I made Myself visible in Jesus. Anyone who merely acknowledges the past original sin by the first human beings will find it incredulous that these sins necessitated a 'Redeemer', he will always maintain that humanity could not be punished for a sin it had not committed. And therefore even the sins committed by a person as such are indeed an offence against My love.... but they do not recognise them in their state of darkness, which is the consequence of the immense first original sin. But this sin explains everything, and as long as people do not know about this event of the spirits' apostasy they will find it difficult to believe in the 'divine Redeemer', Who died on the cross in utmost pain and torment for the sake of this immense sin, which He had taken upon Himself in order to offer this sacrifice of atonement to Me. Consequently, every teaching which denies the divine Redeemer.... which thus renounces the **principle of Salvation**.... will have to be rejected as a misguided teaching, even if His work as an advocate of the divine teaching of love is emphasised. It concerns the redemption of the first original sin, which only I Myself could accomplish in the man Jesus, and therefore My human manifestation in Him will be comprehensively explained to you, for I Myself Am a Being which cannot be seen by any of My living creations without their ceasing to exist.

If I thus wanted you to be able to conceive Me visibly it had to take place in the form of a being like yourselves Which, for you, was the human being Jesus. Consequently, it is first of all necessary to know about the event of the beings' apostasy from Me in order to then understand the process of creation of the visible world. Then you will also be able to understand the everlasting battle between light and darkness and the appearance of a **Saviour** for humanity in Jesus Christ.... of a non-fallen original spirit.... in Whom I embodied Myself, because you had no concept at all of the 'all-creative strength'. And for this reason you can and have to acknowledge a Redeemer, Who died on the cross on behalf of everyone and Who also prayed on behalf of you humans for the remission of your sins. But it cannot be granted to you instantly, rather, you have to apply to Him yourselves because the fall happened voluntarily and thus the return to Him will also have to take place in free will. The fact that a person who seriously strives for perfection will, apart from the original sin, also be forgiven for his sins as a human being need not be doubted, hence all guilt will be forgiven and thus forgiveness is ensured. But since Jesus is only rarely recognised as Redeemer by those who accept the misguided teaching which portrays Him as a human being and ascended master and who do not want to acknowledge My human manifestation in Him, they do not ask Him for forgiveness of all their sins either. For there is only One Who can release them from their guilt, only One has the power to cancel all sins.... and that is Jesus, in Whom I Myself became a human being....

Amen

The return to Me was guaranteed as a result of My act of Salvation.... One day all souls will be able to stay with Me again, one day all beings which once had originated from Me will be permeated by My love again, as it was in the beginning, for with My sacrificial death on the cross I established a bridge from the abyss to the pinnacle, from the kingdom of darkness into the kingdom of light and beatitude.... My death on the cross paid for the extreme guilt which separated all beings from Me when they followed My adversary into the abyss....

Until My arrival on earth an unbridgeable gulf existed between people and Myself which they had caused themselves but which they were no longer able to bridge by themselves since they were too weak, since the burden of sin pushed them to the ground and My adversary, too, prevented their every attempt to bridge this gulf. And thus I built a bridge by descending to earth Myself and only then made

Amends for the immense guilt.... by taking the burden of sin from people and shouldering it Myself I walked the path to the cross with it....

What was impossible before has now become feasible: that people who are of good will shall follow Me and take the path of the cross, that they only abide by Me and never exclude Me again, that they want to belong to those for whom I died on the cross, and that they then find complete forgiveness of their guilt which enables their return to Me again into the kingdom of light.... I did not forsake people in their adversity, I came to help them, I took abode in a human being's shell and accomplished in this human being Jesus the act of Salvation, for I wanted to start a path leading from the abyss to the pinnacle again....

And My life on earth was a life of love until My death, for people lacked love and therefore I set an example to them, for only love is redeeming, because love is the law of eternal order and because.... anyone who returns to Me.... has to change his nature into love in order to unite with Me again, since I Am love Myself.... And thus the kingdom of light and earth were bridged when I descended to earth Myself. And you all have to cross this bridge in order to reach Me again, Who was unattainable to you because of your guilt.

But My love is **greater** than your guilt, and My love sought a way out, it tried to re-establish the connection between you and Me which was broken by **you**.... And thus I found a way: My love Itself made

Amends for the guilt and opened the path of return to Me. By then a connection had been established from the kingdom of light to earth, because a soul of light had descended to earth in which I was able to embody Myself; for this soul took on flesh.... the human being Jesus was born, Who then travelled the path on which all human beings can follow Him, which enables you to enter the kingdom of light and concludes your return to Me.... My love built this bridge for you, for My love took abode in this shell and walked the path of the cross for you, that is, it compensated for the immense guilt of your apostasy from Me which had created the unbridgeable gulf between the kingdom of light and darkness.... My love for you is infinite and wants to win you back again, My living creations. Yet My justice did not permit Me to accept you again without the redemption of your guilt. And thus My **love** has also made

Amends for the guilt on your behalf.... a human being made the sacrifice of atonement on your behalf, and **I Myself was** within this human being....

What was impossible before My crucifixion became achievable through the crucifixion: that you were allowed to approach Me again, that you would be able to return to your true home again, into the kingdom of light, where you can be active again in light and strength and freedom as in the beginning. The path to Me was open, you could leave your guilt behind under the cross, you could hand yourselves over to the love and mercy of Jesus, your Redeemer, and He would then open the gate to beatitude for you, to the kingdom of light. But even this, your 'deliverance', is a matter of your free will, otherwise every soul would instantly return to the kingdom of light, but in that case My goal to

prepare you as My children would not be achieved.... You have to take the path to the cross of your own free will, in free will you have to ask for forgiveness of sins, and in free will you have to desire your salvation and approach Me in Jesus Christ. And it will be given to you.... you will return to Me and be joyfully received by your Father, Who descended to earth Himself in order to set you free....

Amen

Fighting against oneself on earth....

B.D. No. 5224

October 1st 1951

My life on earth was full of struggles and temptations and it is wrong to assume that My divine soul had protected Me from it, that My way of life **could not** have been anything but good because I was the Son of God, Who had descended from earth to redeem humanity.... My earthly life as a human being differed in no way from that of any other human being, yet I was exceptionally and severely bothered by temptations because Satan used every means to prevent My mission. Furthermore, My soul was so profoundly sensitive that it was both deeply affected by beauty as well as exceptionally tormented by evil and impurity. It was receptive to every impression, which is also the reason why the world with its attractions and enticements tempted Me so frequently before My real mission began. I had to endure a tough fight to stay victorious over the one who wanted to own My flesh in order to render the soul incapable for the act of Salvation. And thus My suffering started a long time before already, the body had to be deadened to achieve spiritualization with the soul. I was a human being in the midst of people.... And My state as a human being meant as much as being afflicted by human passions and longings which I had to fight in order to become an abode for the Divinity, Which could not allow any base passion to exist within Itself. I was a human being.... nothing testified of My Divinity during the years before My work as a teacher. Being **just human** I had to struggle to shape Myself into the receiving vessel for the most delectable a human being may ever possess.... for the eternal Deity Itself, Which wanted to manifest Itself in Me in order to become a visible God for people. And I was victorious over the one who endeavours to control you humans, whom I fought against in order to set you free from his aggression.... It was truly an arduous battle, for the human being in Me was receptive to everything beautiful and not allowed to possess it; the human being within Me loved life for he loved his fellow human beings and did not want to leave them. I was in full possession of strength and able to make everything subject to Myself if I wanted to, and I voluntarily gave it all up, I defeated Myself, My body and even the soul, which occasionally wanted to arise when it felt how I suffered.... I defeated Myself as a human being and thus demonstrated that it is possible for every person to become master of his weaknesses and longings, and that it was not **divine** strength which accomplished My victory, which then could never be expected from you humans if I had failed in the battle against evil and against lust.

For this reason you humans are also able to achieve the same; indeed, you even have My additional support as soon as you call upon Me for help, as I have promised.... No temptation is too great and the tempter never insurmountable if you make use of My mercy.... For the sake of your strength of will I died on the cross, what you are lacking in strength and will you can receive from Me if you want to fight against the one who is your enemy and overcoming it was the most difficult battle I ever fought....

Amen

Suffering and dying....

B.D. No. 6233

April 9th 1955

My suffering and death on the cross could not be avoided, I had to empty the cup completely, I had to take everything upon Myself if the act of Salvation for you humans, to redeem you from all guilt, was to be accomplished.... Only the knowledge of your pitiful state persuaded Me to make this self-sacrifice because My heart was filled with love for you.... and this love wanted to prevent the appalling fate which awaited you after the death of your body.... Because I knew of this appalling fate,

since My eyes could witness the blissfulness of the kingdom of light as well as the suffering and torment in the realm of darkness, and since My love was for you as My fallen brothers I searched for a solution to avert your dreadful fate.... I accepted all the guilt Myself and carried it on the path to the cross....

Whatever had been physically done to Me was more than less just a symbol of what the entire burden of sin meant to Me, an immensely arduous, painful and suppressing burden, which made Me fall time and again and which I nevertheless carried with utmost love.... I took upon Myself all the pain My body could endure, for I carried the burden of sin on your behalf, I wanted to accomplish the atonement which you irrevocably would have had to make.... which you would have been eternally unable to do.... I suffered and fought, I truly sweated blood, I looked into all pits of hell, and fear and horror tore My soul apart.... I endured everything you would have had to endure yourselves.... And My love for you gave Me the strength to endure until the hour of death.

There is no comparison for My torment, no human being could have suffered to this extent.... But I had offered Myself voluntarily because I knew that only in this way could you be released from Satan's chains.... I already **knew** in advance what to expect and carried this burden around with Me too, I consciously took the path which would finally lead to the cross, but I suffered terribly because of My knowledge and therefore could never be joyful amongst My Own.... I saw the tragedy imposed on the souls, I saw the futility of their earthly life if I had failed and **not** brought them salvation from sin and death....

And this knowledge strengthened My will so that I accepted My fate without resistance, which has was the purpose and objective of My life on earth.... But right up to the end I had to make a great effort, right up to the end the burden on Me had increased so tremendously that I could feel My strength diminishing and thus I called as a human being to God, to let the cup pass Me by.... But the strength of My love was stronger than My human weakness.... And the day of My indescribable suffering and My death on the cross became the day of Salvation from all guilt for you humans.... And the knowledge of this enabled Me to patiently accept everything so that I could finally call out 'It is finished....' And My soul could return from whence it had come, since through My death the complete unification with My Father, from Whom I too had once emerged, took place....

Amen

Jesus' last Words on the cross....

B.D. No. 7764

December 5th 1960

I always want to give to you what you desire. You only need to take notice of your inner voice and it will instruct you truthfully, because I want you to live in truth and gain a clear understanding: My crucifixion has brought salvation to you humans, it has redeemed your past guilt of sin.... As the human being Jesus I took extreme pain upon Myself, and a most bitter death was My fate.... However, since I was unable to suffer as 'God' I took abode in a human shell which was **capable** of suffering and which also mustered the **will** to suffer on behalf of His fellow human beings in order to satisfy My justice, in order to open up the path to Me for His fallen brothers. Yet His will was **free**.... He was not impelled by the Deity within Him to accomplish the sacrifice He wanted to make for Me.... although **love**.... Which was Myself.... was the cause for which He mustered this will.... Yet I Myself never coerce the will of a human being and neither does My love. However, anyone who **has love** can't help himself but emanate it. And thus, the human being Jesus, too, radiated love and thereby only wanted to please humanity. Hence He only ever wanted what would help people to become blissfully happy. The will of the human being Jesus was **free**.... yet He had completely subordinated Himself to Me and My will. Consequently, His will **could not** be different to Mine. For the love in Him was so powerful that it had merged with the Eternal Love, with **Myself**.... Thus I Myself was in Him, and I Myself achieved in Him the act of Salvation

And yet, the human being Jesus had to take the final decision Himself when He undertook the most difficult journey.... the path to the cross. And even though I, the Eternal Love, was in Him, My divine

Spirit withdrew, that is, Love.... the spirit.... no longer urged Him into action; it kept quiet and apparently left the human being Jesus to struggle on His own.... And this was the most difficult of all, the fact that the man Jesus felt **alone** in His suffering and nevertheless walked the path until the end.... He was not alone, for I would never have been able to separate Myself from Him again, Who had become one with Me.... But I no longer expressed Myself, because the atonement of the original sin necessitated an extreme amount of human suffering and torment which the human being Jesus had readily taken upon Himself, and therefore the sacrifice of atonement has been the work of the most merciful love that was ever accomplished on earth. And these pains lasted until His death on the cross and made Him proclaim 'My God, my God, why have You forsaken me....' I was in Him but I did not speak, yet it was only the body which suffered until His soul recognised Me again, when He called 'It is finished....' and 'Father, into Your hands I commit My Spirit....'

The body suffered until the end and I had to withdraw Myself during these hours or His already spiritualised soul would have rendered the body insensitive to pain, because My spirit is unable to suffer. And the human being Jesus had already attained the spiritualisation of soul and body as a result of His way of life on earth.... But the purpose and objective of His earthly progress was the redemption of the guilt of sin, which was only possible by way of an excessive extent of suffering and pain.... Hence the 'Deity' withdrew and left the 'human being' Jesus to His tormentors, who truly carried out the most shameful work on behalf of My adversary, because Jesus Himself wanted it this way.... For His soul had offered of its own accord to descend to earth in order to make the sacrifice of atonement for His fallen brothers; it had offered to take on flesh in order to accept these said immeasurable pains and torments because only a human being was capable of suffering. And I accepted the sacrifice since it was, after all, made by 'love'.... which may never be rejected. And 'love' stayed in Him until His death, even if It no longer allowed Its **strength** to take effect.... Thus I Myself must have been in Him too, even if I remained silent at the end so that the act of Salvation could find its culmination: that a human being allowed Himself to be crucified for His fellow human beings.... that He truly made a sacrifice which I accepted as an act of atonement for the whole human race.... No 'divine strength' alleviated the sacrifice for Him, for 'Love' Itself remained quiet, although it had taken complete possession of the human being Jesus....

And this, too, is a mystery you humans are as yet unable to grasp.... The man Jesus had to taste the greatest suffering: to feel alone and abandoned. And precisely **this suffering** redeemed the sin which every being had burdened itself with when it **left Me**, Who had given them all My love, which they rejected. The human being Jesus had to experience this suffering, and therefore He spoke the words 'My God, my God, why have You forsaken me....' Yet you humans will never be able to understand the magnitude of the act of Salvation as long as you live on earth. Nevertheless, one day it will strike you with a sudden, blinding realisation and you will praise and worship Me without end.... For this act of Salvation applied to all of you, you all may participate in the blessings of the act of Salvation, and as a result of the act of Salvation the path was opened for all of you to return to Me

Amen

Jesus descended into the abyss after His crucifixion....

B.D. No. 8999

June 20th 1965

When I lived on earth My constant thought was to save people from descending into utmost darkness so that they would be unable to enter the vestibule of hell (which even denied their entrance to the vestibule of hell), on account of which I continuously proclaimed the teaching of love to make it easier for them to believe in My act of Salvation, and thereby the work of redemption was already achieved in these human beings. Yet people were still too occupied with the earthly world, only a few believed in life after death and they were receptive to My teaching of love, and they recognised Me with ease since I was also able to instruct them and they accepted everything as truth. Thus a large proportion of those who experienced Me were able to enter My kingdom in a 'redeemed'

state, yet far more rejected My teaching, they remained heartless and had to endure their fate in the beyond....

After My crucifixion I also descended into **this** kingdom and was able to release all those who stayed in the vestibule of hell.... all the people who had lead a God-pleasing life but for whom the kingdom of light was still locked because they were still burdened by the original sin, since My act of Salvation had yet to be accomplished.... I approached them as the 'human being Jesus' for they, too, should not be compelled to believe, I joined them in My figure of suffering which made many ask the question: If You are the Messiah Who was promised to us, why did Your power not prevent this.... why did You have to suffer this appalling death on the cross? For they had been waiting for Me, for the One Who was promised to them as a Saviour. They, too, had to follow Me entirely of their own free will, and it was not difficult to convince them that I was this promised Messiah....

Then, however, followed My descent into hell.... into the region where I **also** wanted to bring salvation from the original sin.... There I was less successful in convincing the souls, precisely because I appeared in the same figure and was visible to them as the 'beaten Jesus' to Whom they denied all power and thus they did not want to acknowledge Him either. Nevertheless, anyone who wanted to was allowed to follow Me and I released him from his bondage. And time and again I descend into the abyss to ignite a small light for everyone, so that they momentarily will remember the One Who once came to them and this will gradually lessen their resistance, so that they, who previously had been stubborn and only had words of hatred and scorn for Him, will also let themselves be redeemed by His love. Yet My love will not hold anything against them, My love is constantly concerned that everyone should be rescued, that no-one will return again into the bondage of the one who had owned them for so long, and that My act of Salvation for these, too, had not been made in vain. But I cannot prevent it if their resistance to Me is so strong that all efforts on My part are in vain, for I will never force anyone to acknowledge Me, I will only offer everyone the best possible opportunities to find their way out into the light.

And thus you humans render Me a great service by praying for these souls, for there will always be a few who will let go, who will be touched by the power of prayer and then can be guided into the light. And in sincere gratitude these souls will do the same and entice other souls out of the abyss.... since they know each other and they understand and try to disperse the objections which still dominate them.

Once it is possible that they at least take notice of My greatest act of mercy then they will also reflect on it and try to make contact with Me.... And then the forgiveness of their immense sin is ensured, then the gate into the kingdom of light will be opened for them and a long state of torment will have finished. Yet those who are unwilling will be subject to a new banishment at the end, for one day they will have to regain their self-awareness as a human being and decide once more.... And thus the process across earth can indeed happen more than once, and sooner or later even these beings' will shall surely turn to Me as well, one day the hour of salvation will also come for them....

Amen

Resurrection on the third day....

B.D. No. 7320

March 29th 1959

And you all can rejoice, for the Lord has risen from the dead.... Thus it rang out in the kingdom of the spirits as well as with My Own to whom I appeared on the third day when I had left the tomb and showed Myself to My disciples.... Deep sadness had entered their hearts for they had lost what had been their sole purpose in life throughout the time they had spent with Me on earth.

They believed that they had lost Me to death forever, since they did not and could not believe that I would rise from the dead, even though I had informed them of it before. The disciples were still earthly bound in that way and the reality of the earthly world was sobering to them, they were seized by so much fear and lamentation that I wanted to comfort and strengthen them and thus appeared to

them after My resurrection.... I had given them the task of going out into the world and proclaiming Me, that is, spreading My divine teaching of love and informing people of the act of Salvation which I had accomplished for all humankind.... But in order to carry out this mission they had to be completely convinced of the truthfulness of their proclamations....

And the act of Salvation also included My resurrection which ultimately was the crowning glory of the work of Salvation, for the people should be informed that I had defeated death, that death need never ever be experienced again by anyone who follows Me, who wants to receive the blessing of My act of Salvation and who thus leads the kind of life that I had lived on earth. Hence he will not need to fear death anymore because I had defeated death and thus also the one who had brought it into the world. And that is why My resurrection was visibly witnessed by people, that is, only by those whose degree of maturity permitted **spiritual** vision since My body was spiritual, it was no longer a body of flesh and therefore only visible to those who already possessed the ability to see spiritually and to whom I therefore also had announced My resurrection.

The fact that My tomb was empty certainly also surprised the other people, yet they all looked for other explanations than that I had risen from the dead.... And this teaching will simply always require a 'belief' which, however, can be acquired by all people who voluntarily step under My cross, if they want to belong to those for whom I died the most bitter death on the cross. The belief in Me and My act of Salvation simultaneously includes the belief in My resurrection, because a soul having been redeemed by My blood already has the inner certainty of an indestructible life....

The disciples were not yet permeated by My spirit, they were still in the dark after My crucifixion, for their fear did not allow any light. And thus I helped them by means of My visible appearance but which then convinced them so overwhelmingly and made them so joyful and happy that they now thought they could easily carry out their mission and with increased strength wanted to apply themselves to the proclamation of My teaching and My crucifixion as well as My resurrection. In the days after My resurrection I was able to convey instant strength to My disciples, for the salvation of their souls had progressed and they were already able to free themselves from their previous lord, and then they unhesitatingly proceeded with their preaching ministry because they knew that they could no longer die, or that only their body could die but that they would continue to live in My kingdom, and thus death had now lost its sting for them too....

Hence the act of resurrection was more or less first an aid for My Own, whom I had left behind in utmost psychological distress because their faith had still not reached the necessary steadfastness for their task of spreading My Word throughout the world.... But they were meant to speak on My behalf, and therefore they had to also have this convinced faith which only required their complete redemption, but then all My disciples irrefutably possessed this faith so that they were able to be truly devoted proclaimers of My teaching once their mission began....

Amen

Ascension of Christ....

B.D. No. 8506

May 23rd 1963

The time of My visual existence for people on earth came to an end when I ascended to heaven.... For I had fulfilled the mission as a human being and finally gave My disciples and those who believed in Me as the Son of God a last sign which should strengthen their faith.... I showed Myself to them once more and demonstrated to them My Divinity by way of visibly ascending to heaven.... which they were only allowed to observe due to their strength of faith and which, in turn, should provide them with great strength for their further mission: to proclaim Me and My Gospel throughout the world.... No evidence can be provided for My ascension either, and yet it took place before the eyes of those who were completely devoted to Me. For My ascension no longer compelled them into believing, they had recognised Me and no longer doubted anything, but they had also been initiated into the most profound knowledge by Me and therefore I was able to ascend before their eyes as a last sign of My might and glory, which occurred and could occur visibly because I gave My Own

exceptional strength for this experience. However, it was only a process which will be experienced by every soul that perfects itself on earth once it leaves its body and then enters spiritual realms in radiant light which, however, will remain concealed from the human eye. But it glides up into the kingdom which is its true home. Evidence of this should also be given to people even though it will not be acknowledged by still immature people who have not achieved any kind of spiritualization.

The ascension of Jesus will remain a myth to people as long as they have not penetrated spiritual knowledge, because something unusual had taken place which in fact only My followers were allowed to experience. However, it will no longer be doubted as soon as the human being's soul has acquired a certain degree of maturity where nothing will be disbelieved anymore due to the realisation that nothing is impossible to God.... With Jesus' ascension the act of Salvation was concluded. I had descended to earth and returned to My kingdom again which I nevertheless had never left, for I was and Am everywhere, but I had taken abode in a human form so as to be visible to you humans, and therefore I also ascended visibly again in order to then always and forever remain visible to everything I created for the sake of its beatitude....

My Own stayed behind and felt lonely and abandoned as I disappeared from their sight, yet they were imbued by My spirit and clearly recognised their mission now, and they felt impelled by the spirit to carry out the task with which I sent them to all nations on earth. For this reason I let them experience the extraordinary event which was the final miracle on earth that completed My earthly progress.... For they needed much strengthening of faith since their contact with Me had, after all, resulted in a certain amount of dependence which they still had to overcome, and thus every one of My disciples time and again was able to recollect the final events in order to then do My will with wholehearted enthusiasm.... Yet I remained with them in spirit, and throughout their activity for Me they were frequently allowed to hear My Words which revealed My presence to them, so that their love for Me grew ever deeper and thus their knowledge increased to the same extent, and with it their ability to work for Me....

I had redeemed people's immense guilt of sin through My act of Salvation, and humanity had to be informed of this which could only happen again through human beings who themselves had experienced Me and My crucifixion.... Now they could proclaim the purest truth about this great act of compassion, and thus especially My first disciples were unusually strengthened and equipped for their mission, I had personally been able to teach and prepare them for their task in advance and I had extraordinarily strengthened their faith, although they kept their freedom of will. However, their love for Me and their way of life permitted My additional gift for their office, for the whole of humankind should be informed of this occurrence which had originated from the divine sphere for the sake of people and thus I required appropriate servants and messengers to spread this information. And these had to be able to support with full conviction what they were teaching.... Their love had enabled them to cope with unusual experiences and to eagerly bear witness of everything to their fellow human beings as well. But this knowledge of My act of Salvation will always necessitate a certain degree of love in order to be accepted and believed.... Yet a loving person will be infused by My spirit and guided into every truth, as I Myself have proclaimed....

Amen

The outpouring of the spirit.... Whitsun....

B.D. No. 8516

June 2nd 1963

Only after My crucifixion was it possible for Me to pour out My spirit, for prior to this no human being would have been capable of sheltering anything divine within himself, since humanity was still burdened by the original sin of the antagonism against God. My spirit, however, is the emanation of Myself, and no human being burdened by guilt could ever have been a recipient of this emanation, for the gulf which existed between what had become guilty and Myself was too deep.

But I, in the human being Jesus, have made

Amends for this guilt, and everyone who accepts My act of Salvation is now also able to prepare himself such that he can receive My illumination of love again, and that means that I Myself can take abode in the person and as evidence of My presence can also permeate him with My spirit.... Then his thoughts and intentions will be determined by the strength of the spirit, he cannot think and want something wrong as long as My spirit works in him.... For he completely consciously allows Me to work in him, he opens himself by intimately uniting with Me and thus enables Me to lower the light ray of My love into his heart which illuminates everything.... giving him the most bright and clear knowledge, so that the human being will emerge from his present darkness and be guided into every truth by My spirit, as I have promised.

This act of the outpouring of spirit, which took place in My disciples in full view of all people, had to be preceded by My crucifixion, My adversary had to be defeated first so that he would no longer be able to forcibly keep people in darkness but had to release those who turned to Me, who allowed themselves to be redeemed by Me, that is, who consciously acknowledged My great act of mercy and wanted to partake of it.... Thus death.... the immense spiritual darkness.... had been conquered for them, they were able to prepare themselves as vessels for the outpouring of My spirit.... Now they no longer experienced wrong thoughts, they recognised the truth and also fully consciously aspired to it, they emerged from the state of complete ignorance, they became enlightened.... My spirit permeated them, and now they also came closer to Me again, that tiny spark of spirit, which as part of Myself had rested dormant within themselves, aspired towards the eternal Father-Spirit to which it was inseparably connected. Very simply put.... the connection with Me.... having once been voluntarily discontinued by the beings, was restored again, and a being that was once more in contact with Me, the Eternal Light, had to be permeated by My light too, and its every thought can then only be right. He has to recognise the truth, and then the human being also has to uphold this truth, because he is urged by My spirit to proclaim the truth to all of his fellow human beings.... And this, too, was My first disciples' mission, whom the outpouring of My spirit enabled to go out into the world and proclaim the Gospel to all nations. They had to possess the truth themselves in order to pass it on, and even though during My years of teaching they had been instructed in the truth by Me, the outpouring of My spirit nevertheless had to take place first so that they then would brightly and clearly recognise their task and no longer be burdened by ignorance, for they were instructed through the spirit by Myself, Who stayed with them as I had promised.

And thus, time and again I will pour out My spirit upon people who want to serve Me, who prepare themselves as vessels into which My spirit can flow and who, like My first disciples, want to bring the truth to people in the knowledge that only the pure truth can help people in their immense spiritual adversity.... And My spirit will be effective in them so that the darkness will be dispersed and the people desiring to serve Me by assisting in the redemption of errant souls will think correctly again. No person can give what he does not have....

However, to you, My servants, I want to give abundantly, so that you can impart it again to your fellow human beings who urgently require your support, since they will not establish the relationship with Me on their own.... Yet you, who know all correlations, can enlighten them and even now persuade them to their change their will. And you will always be able to receive spiritual knowledge in abundance, and at all times.... when you ask questions, they will be answered such that you will also be able to recognise the Provider, which you then should pass on.... for many people and countless souls in the kingdom of the beyond will ask questions and desire truthful answers.... they will be able to receive them from you, for I know all thoughts arising from the heart and will give to every person according to his task (comprehension).

And this is My working in you.... the working of My spirit, which the first disciples were allowed to experience for themselves after My ascension. They, too, had to be assisted by My love time and again, for in order to implement the task given to them by Me they required extensive knowledge, and without My obvious support they would never have been able to accomplish this task, for I constantly instructed them through the spirit. Thus they did not have to be afraid to be incapable of working as

teachers or of spreading incorrect spiritual knowledge and were able to administer their office well.... they were able to proclaim the Gospel in accordance with My will....

And today, too, I give My last disciples on this earth the same task of taking the truth to people, which can only come forth from Me directly. For the earth is engulfed by profound darkness, errors and lies are so widespread that people have to muster an utterly sincere will in order to find the truth and then also to recognise it as such. But only through truth can they become blessed, because they can only learn to recognise and love Me when the pure truth about Me and My nature is imparted to them. And this knowledge, the pure truth, can only be imparted to them through My spirit, but it will also be clarified for you, because I love you and you only need to establish a heartfelt bond with Me through equal love in order to induce the spiritual spark in you, which is inseparably connected to the eternal Father-Spirit, to express itself.... Then I can speak to you Myself and place you into a state of cognition, and then you will also know what you have to do in order to achieve your goal.... the unification with Me.... while you are still on earth. For when I instruct you Myself you truly will be taught correctly, and then you will accomplish your task on earth for sure and change yourselves into love, you will adopt your fundamental nature again and be blissfully happy, as you were in the beginning....

Amen

Frequent question: Why did the God of love let a human being suffer so?....

B.D. No. 8715
January 4th 1964

You humans could not imagine the result of your original sin had you **not** been **redeemed**.... I keep telling you that you are only able to grasp limited concepts, whereas the consequence of the original sin would have been limitless because My laws cannot ever be revoked.... And a sin committed against Me which was as immense and as grave as the apostasy from Me **against better knowledge** had, in accordance with divine justice, to result in equally appalling consequences, which for these beings entailed eternal wretchedness.... a state of eternal torments and darkness....

Thus **innumerable** beings would have had to expect this state because My righteousness could not simply cancel an unredeemed guilt. But these beings were unable to make

Amends themselves, for it was not just a question of the beings enduring a certain amount of punishment and thereby the guilt of sin being redeemed.... the point was that the beings had sinned **against Love Itself** and that the atonement of guilt could therefore only be a **deed of love** again....

The point was that the beings had to kindle their love within themselves, then recognise the enormity of their guilt and with heartfelt love call upon Me for forgiveness.... But the fallen beings were no longer able to do so for they were totally without love.... And they were just as incapable of settling this immeasurable guilt since they, being completely hardened, had lost their self-awareness and thus no conscious contact existed with Me anymore. Something that was created to be alive had died and was incapable of returning to Me by its own effort.

Due to My love, wisdom and strength I could indeed awaken these dead beings into a fragile life again.... but the immense original sin remained and kept the being infinitely far apart from Me, and until this guilt had been redeemed a complete return to Me was impossible. And then again, no fallen being was capable of this since they were completely without love.... I foresaw all this since eternity and still would have been unable to avoid the apostasy of the beings without removing their freedom of will.... But I also foresaw since eternity a path of return to Me for these fallen beings, and I designed a plan of return and implemented it....

And all beings who have remained with Me are taking part in the implementation of this eternal plan of Salvation, finding supreme happiness in doing so.... They are constantly permeated by My love and in full possession of light and strength.... And their love constantly impels them to assist the fallen spiritual substance which is taking the path through the works of creation that had emerged for the purpose of their return. Their love impels them to actively create and design the forms for the fallen

spiritual substance which is taking the path through creation. And thus it attains the degree of maturity when it can make its own free decision again. And yet, its immense original sin is not and would eternally not be redeemed since the beings, having once voluntarily abandoned it, are without love. And for this reason a being of light offered Himself voluntarily to redeem this sin because it was full of love, and love will shoulder everything in order to please and help where it sees misery and suffering.

If you humans could evaluate the **magnitude** of the original sin you would also understand why the extent of suffering, which far surpassed human strength, had to be endured for the redemption of this sin.... which a 'human being' would never have been **able** to bear had love not given Him the strength, for love is strength, and only love endured the pain and suffering which the human being Jesus had voluntarily taken upon Himself.

He knew everything and thus He also knew that there was no hope for the fallen spirits ever to return to God and become happy if the sin was **not** redeemed.... He offered Himself as a being of light to achieve the act of Salvation, for as a being of light He was able to realise what awaited Him, but love was greater than the fate He was approaching as a human being.... For the being of light knew that It would be in constant contact with Me, and It also knew that I would constantly provide It with strength, because My fundamental nature is love and therefore I was present in the human being Jesus with My fundamental nature.... The 'human being' Jesus certainly accepted an unimaginable measure of suffering and pain, yet in view of the magnitude of untold beings' original sin such an excessive measure of suffering was necessary in order to satisfy My justice which could not be avoided.... or I would mercifully have erased the guilt for the sake of greater than great love.

The wretched state of the fallen beings was an **eternal** one **without** the act of the sacrifice of atonement.... Jesus' suffering, however, lasted a limited period of time and Jesus gladly offered the sacrifice to Me, because He thereby delivered the whole world from the original sin, even though every being determines the moment of its salvation itself through its will. Jesus has died on the cross on behalf of all people past, present and future, and His immeasurable suffering provided all fallen beings with forgiveness of their original sin. The path of return to Me has become passable by every single being, and due to His greater than great love people have been given the opportunity again to kindle love within themselves, so that they will change their nature and the unity can take place again, which would have been impossible without the redemption of the original sin....

Amen

The sacrifice on the cross was offered for time and eternity....

B.D. No. 7019

January 17th 1958

I accomplished the act of Salvation for all times.... As long as the return of the fallen spirit is not yet complete, the time will come one day when this spirit will live as a human being on earth, and during this time it will need My help, which will be guaranteed by Jesus Christ's act of Salvation. The blessings gained on the cross have to be claimed during this time if the human being finally wants to be liberated from his shackle which had caused his fall into the abyss, and which My adversary had put on him and was able to put on him because the beings had followed him voluntarily. Hence time and again a brief period of time will come for the once fallen spirit when it merely has to turn to the divine Saviour Jesus Christ, and thereby also acknowledge Me Myself again in Jesus Christ....

And this brief period of time is the life of a human being on earth, when the being receives its free will back and has to make a decision yet again.... Without help he could never make this decision because My adversary still keeps him in captivity. But due to My act of Salvation it is possible for the human being to make this decision, he only needs to make use of the blessings acquired for him to enable him to resist and to liberate himself from the opposing control. And for as long as the earth serves as a place for the spirit to mature, for as long as people live on this earth, Jesus Christ's sacrifice on the cross will be humanity's only guarantee of releasing itself from all bondage. Because it was offered for time and eternity, it will never solely belong to the past, and it will never solely be

effective at the present time.... All future periods of redemption on this earth will only be successful in the sign of the cross for the souls who are embodied as human beings on earth.

And even in the kingdom of the beyond Jesus' redeeming strength can still be used, the Divine Redeemer has to be called upon in the beyond too, because then My sacrifice on the cross, and thus I Myself, will still be acknowledged and only this will lead to the separation from My adversary, which has to happen sooner or later if the being wants to attain blissfulness....

I accomplished the act of Salvation as a human being on **this** earth.... and this was a particularly blessed earthly period during which **many** of the once fallen spirits could have started on the path of return to Me. But their will was not and can never be compelled; consequently, countless more creations will still have to emerge, or infinitely many periods of creation will still have to follow. But they will all be governed by the act of Salvation, because there cannot be redemption without Jesus Christ, although My merciful love will consistently convey the knowledge of the sacrifice on the cross and the acquired treasure of blessings to humanity.

Time and again My spirit will be able to teach enlightened people, and time and again they will be able to understand all correlations and thus will also be able to truthfully explain the meaning of Jesus' act of Salvation to others, the act of My human manifestation on earth, and the deification of the man Jesus. And this knowledge will be taken along from one earthly period into the next and will never ever be lost.... since the act of mercy was accomplished for **all** human beings, for all people past, present and future.... And no once fallen being can return to Me if it does not voluntarily allow itself to be redeemed by Jesus Christ....

Amen

Don't let the sacrifice on the cross be in vain....

B.D. No. 6938

October 7th 1957

My suffering and dying on the cross can also have been unsuccessful for you humans, the sacrifice on the cross can have been in vain for **you** who do not allow yourselves to be impressed by it, who do not acknowledge the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ, who merely take notice of the 'human being Jesus' but do not acknowledge His divinely spiritual mission, and hence you exclude yourselves from those for whom the act of Salvation has been accomplished. You **consciously** have to turn to Him if you want to participate in the blessings of the act of Salvation. The 'salvation' depends on you, even though I died for **all** people on the cross.

But you humans do not know that you are constrained, that you can never enjoy freedom in light and strength without deliverance through Jesus Christ but remain in captivity even if an infinitely long time will pass by.... You do not know that the state of bondage, the lack of strength and light, can never be changed other than by way of the Calvary cross.... And even if you reject the divine Saviour Jesus Christ, even if you ignore His accomplishment, it depends entirely on Him how long you will be in an unhappy state....

You do not regard your human existence as very unhappy and therefore do not look for the One, Who can provide you with a blissful fate. But your earthly existence as a human being does not last long, and only then will you become aware of the torments of your inhibited state, then the energy of life, which was yours as a human being, is taken from you.... providing you are not bound in hard matter and have to experience the agonies of confinement therein. However, as long as you keep your self-awareness you still have the opportunity to call upon Jesus Christ, your Saviour.... be it on this earth or even in the kingdom of the beyond, if you are not absorbed by utter darkness. And for this reason My love constantly endeavours to direct your thoughts to Him, in Whom I embodied Myself in order to redeem you. Time and again I will try to bring Jesus' achievement home to you. Time and again I will take care that His act of Salvation will be mentioned and that you, who are still completely distant from the cross, who attach little or no significance to anything in relation to Jesus Christ, will be given the information.

Every one of you will be approached and referred to Him sooner or later, every one of you can deliberate on the information about Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation, and everyone can now respond to Him in accordance with his will. But his attitude is decisive for an endlessly long time or even for eternity.... Because he may indeed have to stay in torment and constraint for an infinitely long time, but he can also be eternally free, and in light, strength and blissfulness thank his divine Saviour for the act of merciful love which had bought him his freedom and resulted in his blissful previous state again. No human being is exempt from this decision, and every human being prepares his own future fate.... but My love constantly helps him to make the right choice, My love constantly advises him, so that no human being will be able to say that he was left uninformed of the means for his redemption.

But even My **love** does not **determine** your will.... For you have chosen this wretched state of your own free will, and of your own free will you shall also make an effort to be saved from it again. And for this reason the salvation through Jesus Christ requires your **free will**, otherwise the whole world would have been redeemed already, otherwise no-one would be in bondage and weakness any longer, because the act of Salvation has been accomplished for **all** humankind.

But only your will utilizes the blessings of the act of Salvation, when you freely profess your faith in Him, Who died on your behalf on the cross.... when you acknowledge Me Myself in Jesus Christ and thus want that I would have died for you. Then you will be truly liberated from the state of constraint, you will pass from this earth redeemed and enter the kingdom where you can be infinitely active and happy in light and strength....

Amen

Jesus' act of Salvation was the beginning of a new phase in the work of return....

B.D. No. 8600
August 29th 1963

When the human being Jesus died on the cross a new phase in the work of My living creations' return began, for until then all people were still living in the spiritual darkness that My adversary had spread across all fallen spirits.... All human beings were still afflicted by the original sin and no one was able to approach Me since My justice did not allow it until the original sin had been redeemed. However, countless people had already walked across earth and amongst them were also a few of good will but without enough strength of their own to release themselves from My adversary, since they all had been unable to establish the right kind of contact with Me due to their lack of love....

They were controlled by selfish love as a sign of their affiliation with My adversary.... And neither did they know the cause for their earthly existence, their apostasy from Me.... they were spiritually utterly ignorant yet in a worldly sense extremely busy, and therefore they forever endeavoured to gain advantages at other people's expense.... They lacked selfless love through which they could have attained a higher state of maturity. Although the few exceptions in fact sensed their spiritual hardship and also acknowledged a God and Creator above themselves they did not recognise Me as a God of love, but only as a God of vengeance and wrath. People would never have been able to progress in their spiritual development; they would always and forever have stayed the same selfish generation which was unable to attain higher awareness as long as the burden of the original sin pushed it down.... My adversary would always have kept people on the ground if a Saviour had not arrived for the sake of the few who felt wretched and in their distress had called for a Saviour.

And a possibility to establish a connection with Me was indeed meant to be created again one day which, however, should now apply to the **Father**.... People should be able to call like children to the Father, whereas before they had only recognised in their God and Creator a **Power** they refused to bow down to, because they still harboured this opposition against Me as result of their past original sin.... A relationship of love should become possible again between the living creations and Myself which, however, had to be established by people themselves through their willingness to love. But prior to Jesus' crucifixion a human being was only very rarely willing to love and then he was

excessively tortured by My adversary.... so that he almost despaired of My existence. But knowing his will I helped him and took him from earth....

Jesus Christ's act of Salvation brought an era of people's greatest distance from Me to an end.... His crucifixion atoned for the original sin of all fallen beings, and now, in the stage of human beings, they are able to establish the right kind of relationship with Me again if, with the help of Jesus Christ, they live a life of love, if they release themselves from the adversary's shackles through the blood He shed on the cross and thus see in Me the Father and are urged towards Me by love.... towards the relationship they once voluntarily severed and thereby became wretched. Jesus' death on the cross brought humanity's hopeless state to an end.... A new era began where the human being only needed to take the path to Jesus in order to be guided out of My adversary's dark domain.... where the gate into the kingdom of light was opened again too.... It was now for the human being possible again that he could change himself, so that he could shape his nature into love, so that he could become again what he had been before his apostasy from Me....

The first redeemed souls returned to Me, I was able to admit them into My kingdom of light and bliss, which would never have been possible if Jesus had not redeemed the original sin through His death on the cross.... For I Am.... as supremely perfect.... also righteous and therefore could not cancel an unredeemed guilt. Much time had passed when people almost broke down under the burden of sin yet did not recognise their guilt and therefore repeatedly revolted against Me, Whom they could not deny as a 'Power' but to Whom they did not surrender with love. For they once rejected love, and all they had left was mere selfish love.... the wrongly directed love transferred to them by My opponent. Hence, in their nature they still belonged to him entirely.... And this nature first had to change, which was only possible after Jesus' crucifixion, Who acquired for them the will and the strength to rise and relinquish their selfish love.... All these were purely spiritual processes, for in an earthly-human sense they certainly had an enjoyable and good life, yet no one had any consideration for his fellow human being, instead everyone just thought of himself, and the strong person oppressed the weak who was unable to defend himself, because My adversary delighted in seeing the wretched state of the souls he had plunged into the abyss, for he himself was completely without love but full of hatred and animosity.... And his nature also reflected itself in people's nature.... Anyone who was strong likewise oppressed other people and knew no mercy for he had no love, just like his lord.... the lord of darkness.... was without love.

Jesus, however, tried to guide people onto the right path through love. Jesus lived and taught love and demonstrated to them that love was a strength which even defeated the adversary, and that people can only release themselves from him through love. Thus the human being Jesus had exemplified a life of love for the first time for people, and then He accomplished the greatest work of love and mercy by sacrificing Himself on the cross on behalf of humanity's sins, so that they would be set free and through a right kind of life attain strength and light again in order to then travel the last path into their true home, which Jesus had preceded through His death on the cross.... Whom they now only needed to follow in order to enter My kingdom in a liberated state, returning to Me into the Father's house, to the Father from Whose love they had emerged and in Whose love they will now stay forever....

Amen

Knowledge about Jesus Christ is of utmost importance....

B.D. No. 8696

December 10th 1963

The fact that you repeatedly receive explanations about Jesus Christ's act of Salvation is because people only slightly or rarely believe in it anymore, for their thoughts are too focussed on worldly affairs and the act of Salvation is a spiritual event which cannot be grasped by a worldly directed mind. Yet people are only on earth for a **spiritual** purpose, and if this spiritual purpose is not accomplished then the human being's life was lived in vain, and the soul falls back into the abyss again from where it had worked its way up over an infinitely long period of time with God's help. If it

is possible to make people understand the spiritual reason for the act of Salvation and Jesus' mission, much will be gained, for then they will no longer reject Him but they will try to mentally empathise and to comprehend His way of life on earth....

However, humanity is not very willing and inclined to receive spiritual instructions.... unless it is rudely awakened from its normal life by overwhelming events and painful occurrences and starts to think. And for this reason such fateful happenings cannot stop either. But by and large they will then indeed remember their God and Creator and appeal to Him when they need help.... And the fact that they acknowledge Him at all as a Power Which created them and also determines the human beings' destiny is beneficial for the soul in itself....

And yet it is of utmost importance to attain the correct knowledge about Jesus Christ and His act of Salvation, because the human being will always remain too weak to live a way of life in accordance with God's will if he does not make use of the flow of strength which Jesus acquired through His death on the cross and which is now accessible to every human being as grace.... Only when a human being very strongly revives his faith in God will he be able to receive the flow of strength from God Himself, but this person will then also turn to Jesus without doubt, he will be open to every instruction he receives about Him and His act of Salvation, and he will let himself be redeemed by appealing to Him for forgiveness of his guilt.

Nevertheless, during the last days before the end this knowledge about Jesus will become very faded, people will only know of the purely human events, and they will not judge them as any different than those of other people with the same fate, for in their darkened spiritual state they will lack the knowledge about all correlations, they will not be able to explain it to themselves properly, and thus they will discard everything they have heard about Jesus and His act of Salvation into the realm of myth.

They won't know that it concerns a highly significant **spiritual** mystery, an act of profound spiritual reason which is of immense significance for the salvation of the human being's soul, for his beatitude in the spiritual kingdom which will last eternally, and therefore they won't take the trouble to discover the truth about it either, but rather reject everything and won't believe in Jesus' existence, or they will exclude all knowledge they possess of Him from their thoughts so as not to be bothered by it.... therefore they will miss the purpose of their lives, they will only live for earthly goals and won't endeavour in their return to God which is only possible through Jesus Christ, and their earthly life will be lived in vain and can lead to a repeated banishment in the creations of earth....

And God's adversary will always promote this attitude of people, he will do everything in order to completely prevent the knowledge about Jesus and His act of Salvation, or he will spread such misguided teachings in this respect that people will fall away by themselves and thereby obstruct their path to Him. But they are living as human beings on earth as a **consequence** of their immense original sin due to their past apostasy from God, and until this original sin is not redeemed they will be unable to return to God, because God's justice demands an atonement which was paid by the human being Jesus, and therefore He has to be acknowledged as the Son of God and Redeemer of the world.... Who made it possible for the Eternal Deity Himself to suffer within the human shell of Jesus and to die for the sins of all humankind....

Amen

Following Jesus

Follow Me.... '

B.D. No. 4544

January 18th 1949

Follow Me and the goal that has been set for you since the beginning will be reached by you on earth already. You have to make the effort to live a life of love which will bring you very close to the One Who is eternal love Himself. And if you now bear My life on earth in mind and for the sake of the act of Salvation appeal to Me for reinforcement of your will, you will also find it easy to live in love, for I will help you and constantly provide you with opportunities which enable you to live up to your will to love if you feel the urge to do so.

My life on earth was only a practical application of selfless neighbourly love. And the result was the unification of the Father, the Eternal Love, with Me, so that I could use His strength and might, His light and wisdom like My own possession. I was permeated by His spirit, by His strength and by His light.... And thus everything was possible for Me since God Himself was working in Me. As a human being I demonstrated that it is not impossible to be filled by the divine spirit, that thus every human being is able to work the miracles and signs I performed, that the human being can shape himself such that he, as an image of God, can utilize all powers and thus also accomplish whatever he wants.

Follow Me.... all of God's strength is at your disposal, He does not impose any restrictions on you, He gives without measure, and you may use everything He wants to impart because He loves you.... Follow Me.... live a life of selfless neighbourly love and you will become perfect and be able to constantly enjoy God's love and blessing. I speak to you as a human being, just as I walked on earth as a human being, Who equally had to attain divine strength through a life of love, and Who was also only able to accomplish the unification with the eternal Deity through love....

I will show you the path which you only need to travel in order to then also recognise the truth of My Word. Let yourselves be urged by Me onto this path, don't offer Me any resistance, try to do kind-hearted deeds and your strength will increase, your will to love will be stimulated, for love itself is strength and if you practice it, whatever you give will also flow back to you again as strength.... Try it and let My Words touch your hearts, let yourselves be called by Me and follow Me.... I Am the voice in the wilderness of your life. Everything around you threatens to wither away if you don't irrigate the arid area with the divine flow of love.... if you don't develop all good instincts through love and increase the strength within you. Do not let My call go unheeded, take notice of it and bear in mind that I don't demand anything impossible from you, for I Myself as a human being had set an example for you as to what love and a human being's will are capable of achieving.... Follow Me, and you will be and remain blissfully happy for all eternity....

Amen

Serving with love

The correct way of life is not enough to mature fully....

B.D. No. 8436

March 11th 1963

If you consider that **only** deeds of love take effect on your soul after the death of your body and that all earthly intentions, thoughts and actions will not result in any kind of benefit for the soul in the spiritual realm, you truly would not live your earthly life so indifferently.... And even if you faithfully fulfil the duties earthly life demands of you, even if you do everything in everyday life in order to live a correct life in the presence of people.... each and every deed is without value for what alone is everlasting.... for your soul.... as it cannot take any earthly acquired possessions along, all earthly knowledge stays behind, all earthly treasures and every person's reputation is worthless if the soul enters the kingdom of the beyond deprived of spiritual possessions. Only spiritual aspirations and actions of love yield everlasting spiritual treasures for the soul....

And people are so often conscious of their own importance just because they are leading a correct way of life even though they only have their earthly actions or a certain amount of order in their living conditions in mind and fail to consider that the purpose of earthly life is a different one than improving their physical well-being.... they fail to consider that a human being's every activity has to be supported by love, that it has to be motivated by love if it is to be of value for the soul after the death of the body. And if you now observe all the things that are done and said by you or in your environment, and how seldom they are caused by love, then you have to admit that everything is in vain and only serves your attainment of earthly purposes. And you would be shocked if you could feel your soul's deprivation as physical discomfort, for then you would never be able to enjoy your life again.... Yet your soul is unable to express itself so obviously because then you would only strive to live a different kind of life due to selfishness so as not to feel this daily and hourly discomfort, and then such striving would also be worthless. But you should consider what value every earthly attainment has for you, since you know, after all, that your stay on this earth won't last forever.... But you don't believe in the continuation of the soul's life after death, and that is why you are so half-hearted and disregard your soul. You believe that you will cease to exist at the moment of death and one day will bitterly regret that you have not made better use of the time on earth; you will regret not having loved more, which each one of you can do, since a tiny spark of love smoulders inside of him that he only needs to kindle.... Every human being can also experience for himself the benefit of a deed of love done to him by a fellow human being.... And thus he could benefit his neighbour too, it would certainly not be to his disadvantage, for the inner satisfaction of his action would inspire him into ever more actions of love and his selfish love would decrease at the same rate as his love for his neighbour grows....

No human being suffers a loss, for whatever he gives out of love he will receive a thousand fold in return on earth or one day in the spiritual kingdom and then be exceedingly blessed, because the time on earth when he should thus rise above himself is only very short, whereas the soul in the spiritual kingdom can eternally enjoy the riches it has acquired on earth. People live indifferently, eagerly undertaking earthly work, eagerly increasing their earthly possessions, using all their energy of life for entirely negative actions, because they constantly just create transient values.... Their soul's immortality however.... is not taken into account by them, they do not take loving care of it, it has to starve and then enter the kingdom of the beyond in a miserable state where it only finds what its love as a human being on earth has provided for it.... And if this life were without love then the soul would be without light and strength and would approach a painful fate, for **only through deeds of love** is it able to mature on earth....

And therefore people should not say 'After all, I am not doing anything evil....' The human being has to do good deeds born of love in earthly life, only then will he be able to enter the kingdom of the beyond without self-reproach even if he has not yet achieved a high degree of love, he will surely be able to attain it in the beyond providing that the light has been kindled so that the soul will not enter the spiritual kingdom in complete darkness....

Amen

What is love?.... Changing selfish love into neighbourly love....

B.D. No. 8032

November 4th 1961

And time and again you are reminded to live a life of love. For love is the strength that redeems you, love is the path which leads to Me, love is My fundamental element, and therefore anyone who lives in love is intimately connected with Me, because he inevitably draws Me, Who is love Himself, close to himself.... But what does it mean to live a life of love in accordance with My will?....

You should change selfish love, which is your nature at the beginning of your incarnation as a human being, into selfless neighbourly love, that is, you have to change the demanding, wanting-to-own love into selfless, giving, wanting-to-please love, which alone can be called 'divine love'. For My adversary knew how to change this divine love within you into the opposite, how to instil the desire for anti-divine things, he knew how to arouse longings in you humans which you sought to fulfil; he has lowered selfish love into your heart, and you have to try to change it again during the time of your earthly life into divine, selfless love.

And thus you should practice unselfish neighbourly love; you should think less about yourselves and take a personal interest in your fellow human beings' fate instead.... You should make people happy and emanate sincere love, for only this love is divine; it is the love which connects us again in time and eternity. For this reason people's attention should repeatedly be drawn to their earthly task of shaping themselves into love; time and again they should be reminded of My commandments of love, and at the same time they should be informed of the **effect** a life of love has for the human being's soul, they should also be given the reason **why** I require love from people.... it should be explained to them that they had fallen into the abyss because they had rejected My love, because they had left My order, because they had placed themselves outside of My flow of love and thus also turned their nature into the opposite. People have to be instructed of the fact that strength of love also guarantees 'life', whereas without love the being is dead albeit it lives an illusive life as a human being.... They should know that they live on earth in order to acquire **eternal** life for themselves, and that eternal life also requires a degree of love which necessitates a conscious struggle against selfish love. The human being should know that the 'love' I want should only ever be understood as the selfless, giving and wanting-to-please love. And if he now aims to change his nature into love he will then also soon experience the effectiveness of divine love.... he will learn to understand everything, he will become enlightened, he will emerge from spiritual darkness, he will arrive at the 'understanding', he will be permeated by My spirit and be able to teach, for his inner realisation will give him the ability to transfer it to a fellow human being, although he, too, first must have reached this enlightened spiritual state due to his deeds of love in order to muster the understanding for it.... in order to recognise the conveyed knowledge as truth.

Love has to **result** in a **clear** spiritual state, otherwise the fulfilment of My commandment of love will only ever be feigned by words but the evidence will fail to materialise itself. Love comes first, love is the Divine, love is the fire which irrevocably will also radiate light.... Thus wisdom has to be recognisable where true love is practised, so that a person's reasoning is correct, so that an inner light is kindled within him and he then will also speak with wisdom, because the spirit in him expresses itself, because I Am able to speak through him Myself and **My** Words are truly light and life and provide evidence of most profound wisdom. And thus the effect of a life of love has to be identifiable, for 'whoever remains in love remains in Me and I in him....' and thus My spirit works wherever I can be, and this expresses itself such that you will truly no longer doubt My presence....

Love for God is demonstrated through neighbourly love....

B.D. No. 8584

August 11th 1963

I always keep telling you the same: take care of your fellow human being in his adversity.... help him, irrespective of whether he suffers spiritual or physical distress; practice unselfish neighbourly love and you will fulfil the purpose of your existence. For you only demonstrate your love for Me when you give love to your neighbour, who is your brother. I Am a Father to all of you; I long for your love which should apply to all My living creations who have emerged from Me. Your fellow human beings very often suffer hardship, and it will mainly concern spiritual difficulties in which you should help them, for earthly difficulties will come to an end but spiritual adversity continues and will always require help, regardless of whether they are on earth or in the kingdom of the beyond.

Spiritual adversity largely consists of unkindness and therefore the soul's imperfect composition which, however, should mature in earthly life through love.... Hence, if you love your neighbour it can awaken reciprocated love and encourage the other person to change his nature if he wants to emulate you, if you are an example to him by living a true life of love.... Giving love is the greatest help.... but you should also make the Gospel known to your neighbour, that is, you should also describe his Creator and Provider as a God of love Who is everyone's Father and therefore wants to be called upon as a Father....

You should only ever try to impart spiritual knowledge to your fellow human being, and you will help his maturation if you offer everything to him with love. Yet you should also support your neighbour in earthly adversity and thereby likewise inspire reciprocated love, for love is strength in itself and will never remain ineffective unless your neighbour still completely belongs to My adversary, then he will reject you and not experience the results of love. And you will only ever mature through actions of love.... consequently every opportunity should be used by you to act with love.... And notice should be taken of every hardship suffered by your fellow human being, you should not pass him by indifferently and leave him in distress, for then you are heartless yourselves and do not fulfil your earthly purpose which solely consists of accepting your fundamental nature again, of becoming the love you were in the beginning.

The commandment of love will always be the first and most important one, and the Gospel which teaches you to love God and your neighbour will always have to be proclaimed to people.... However, you will never show love to Me if you ignore your neighbour, no matter how strongly you are moved by your emotions.... True love for Me can only be expressed in loving activity for the next person. And thereby you also prove your love for Me. But anyone who is half-hearted and indifferent in his love for his neighbour will never feel true love for Me, for how can a person love Me Whom he cannot see, if he **ignores** his brother whom he can see....

Love between people has grown cold in the last days, and therefore they are also very distant from Me Who, as Eternal Love, can only unite with a person through love.... And this is why the spiritual adversity is so great, for to be heartless also means to be without faith, without knowledge and without strength.... Furthermore, it means to still be subject to the power of the one who is devoid of all love and who will always stop people from acting with love.... but who also wants your downfall by keeping you away from Me. And he is the one you have to resist, you have to try to contact Me and you will only ever attain this through loving activity.... For this reason I say 'What you do to the least of My brothers, you have done to Me....' I Myself consider your love for your fellow human being as love for Me....

How else would you be able to demonstrate your love for Me?.... If you believe in Me and that I, as a Father, grant love to all My children, then you also have to return My love as children, and then you also know that all you humans are regarded by Me as children, that you are all the same.... living beings who originated from Me, and you have to love one another and move towards Me together.... But one also has to carry the other, you have to protect the other from suffering harm, you have to help

him in all kinds of difficulties, you have to stick together and establish this true relationship between brothers and then strive towards your eternal Father together. Only then will you have the kind of love for each other which I require of you humans, because you are the same in your fundamental substance.... because you came forth from the divine strength of love.

And once the relationship between you humans has changed, once all your thoughts and actions are determined by love, you will also become more perfect, you will become again what you had been before: living creations permeated by love which only ever work for each others beatitude.... For where love **exists** there also has to be a receptacle for this emanated love, irrespective of whether I Myself as the primary source, or you as terminals of My strength of love re-emanate this love.... there always has to be a vessel into which you can radiate your love....

And thus on earth this vessel is your fellow human being.... the person next to you to whom you give your love, which you receive from Me.... For you cannot give anything that you wouldn't have **received** from Me first.... I nurture the spark of love in you such that My love enlightens you consistently more and inspires loving actions, and this work will apply to your neighbour again, for you will be inclined to be constantly of assistance once My love is able to enlighten you.

And your activity of love for your neighbour demonstrates to Me that you accept My rays of love, that you open your hearts and grant entrance to Me and My love.... it demonstrates to Me that you are committed to Me in love again or you would keep your hearts closed and I would be unable to work in you. And you will always mature providing you don't lead a one-sided life but always consider your fellow human being and take a personal interest in his physical and psychological circumstances, providing you try to lead him on the path to Me and also support him in earthly adversity if he approaches you and requests your assistance. You are living together for the purpose of mutual maturing. And you will always be given the opportunity to carry out actions of helpful love.... You just have to be of good will and allow yourselves to be guided always in view of Me, your God and Creator, Whom you acknowledge as a Father and to Whom you show the love of a child.... Then you will love each other as brothers and benefit each other.... And then your soul will mature on earth and achieve its goal: through love it will unite with Me, the Eternal Love, and then you will be blissfully happy forever....

Amen

The bond of love shall connect everyone without distinction....

B.D. No. 8711

December 30th 1963

Only love will always and ever lead you to perfection.... And this love has to flare up deep within your heart, it has to fill your whole being and motivate your every intention and action, then you will come ever closer to perfection, then you can say that you have been reborn, for you will have changed yourselves into your fundamental nature again. But only few people achieve this high degree of love while still on earth, yet I already accept their will as evidence of love.... the will to reach Me, the desire for My presence, always proves their love for Me already....

You humans are unable to muster this burning love for Me and all created beings, which deifies you on earth already, you live in a world devoid of love, and that also has an effect on those who themselves are willing to love but who, due to recurring unkindness, are inwardly inhibited from loving actions which, however, would awaken reciprocated love. And yet you should carry out this work on the soul, you should even love when you are hated, and you will rise above yourselves and become capable of ever greater love. And you may well believe it, as it is possible for you to do.... if only you would always appeal to Me for strength when you are too weak yourselves.

There is no special merit in loving something that is good and beautiful.... Yet to show love to a person who treats you badly or has many shortcomings and faults is far more difficult but also far more commendable, and then your degree of love will rise indeed and you will draw ever closer to Me, the Eternal Love. In order to be able to do this you have to open yourselves to My ray of light....

you have to appeal to Me to soften your hearts, to work in you Myself as soon as you cross the path of people who don't mean well or who do not appear amiable to you. Consider the fact that **all** human beings are My living creations, that I want to regain all people as My children, that you all have the same Father, but that not all people have achieved the same degree of maturity which they should and would be able to achieve on earth. But the bond of love should connect all of you, for only by way of love can you also help these less mature people to achieve a higher degree of perfection, for no ray of love sent forth by you will be without effect, it will always have a beneficial effect on the soul which is still surrounded by dense layers.

You are able to show love to such persons if only you consider the poor quality of their souls, which still have to struggle and fight for a long time until they are spiritually fully mature. And if you.... as soon as you are confronted by such a person.... immediately remember Me and My emanation of love, which is available at all times and only wants to be seized by your hearts.... thus just a brief call to Me in Jesus is enough for Me to illuminate you and enable you to love your fellow human being, whom I do not send without reason to cross your path, for he as well as yourselves should mature through such meetings, which you inwardly dislike....

You should never put your own interests first, you should never ask whether such meetings are beneficial for yourselves but always take notice of the other person's situation and try to help him, for would I let something happen to you that would be harmful for your soul? Love should glow ever more brightly within you, and My ray of love will always flow to you.... But if you consider and evaluate any human encounter and take earthly measures to avoid it then your action, at that moment, is not in contact with Me and you cannot expect any help from Me either.

Everything you encounter in earthly life only happens to you for the sake of maturing your soul, and you should not avoid it but rise to the challenge by using My strength, and you will be able to derive rich blessings for yourselves as well as for your fellow human beings. You are truly able to develop a high degree of love in you if only you call upon me mentally and appeal for My flow of strength, thus for My illumination of love, and open yourselves to receive it. And therefore it also requires that you do not exclude Me from your thoughts.... And this is the key, it is the only explanation you need to reach your state of perfection while still on earth.... For as soon as your thoughts constantly embrace Me the flow of My strength of love also has to affect you constantly, and then I can always be present with you too.... My presence, however, gives you the evidence of your union with Me, which is only ever achieved by love. Hence love could totally deify you on earth already, yet as you are rarely able to raise it to a high degree you will also have to suffer and through suffering dissolve the soul's cover.... Still, no matter what happens to you, everything is well considered and will only ever be in your best interests as long as you are willing to return to Me and enter into final union with Me, which will guarantee you eternal life in blissful happiness.

Amen

Marriage.... In the presence of God and before the world....

B.D. No. 4357

June 29th 1948

You have to find each other in love otherwise a union is not blessed by Me. Marriage is togetherness; it is a living together in most heart-felt harmony. Marriage is a state which cannot be lawfully created but its prerequisite is always profoundly unselfish love which, once it is kindled within the heart, can never be extinguished again. Because the right kind of love unites the hearts, it is not a physical love which looks for fulfilment in the intoxication of senses, it is not a demanding love. Ever-giving and happiness-imparting love is the foundation of a marriage which is blessed by Me.

Marriage is a sincere community of two people whose hearts feel pure love for each other.... A marriage like that cannot be undone because true love can never cease. And this marriage will take place as soon as two people commend themselves to Me for the blessing of their bond. Then they are husband and wife before Me and they shall remain together until death separates them. Anyone who gets married in this way will always have a sense of belonging to the other person even if external

circumstances separate them. My blessing will rest upon them because the most sacred feeling, having its source in Me, was the cause of the relationship, which is the primary condition for a marriage intended by Me.... But pure love is rarely to be found on earth these days, although marital bonds are nevertheless still formed. This is not against My will because humanity should reproduce itself, given that countless souls are awaiting their embodiment in order to cover their last stage of development in the world of matter. Hence the marriage between two people has to be given an externally recognisable form, a structure which incorporates certain laws, obligations and rights. Without them people would contravene My necessary order too easily and thereby jeopardise their children's correct education which, however, is of utmost significance for their spiritual development. The legal form of the marriage ceremony is therefore in accordance with My will, but whether My particular blessing rests on it depends on the degree of mutual love between both husband and wife, whereas it depends on My blessing whether a wedding ceremony is being conducted before people or in My presence.

If a marriage ceremony is conducted for other reasons without deep mutual love, then the relationship will certainly be valid before the world, and I would not withhold My support if it is requested, but it is not a marriage in the true sense of the word which is pleasing to Me, it is not the state of union wanted by Me which, due to love, becomes an act of happiness that will be blessed by Me. Because the giving principle will always be predominant in the presence of pure love, consequently I, Who Am love Itself, will never be excluded from a marriage like that, and My spirit will govern the people and work in those who step before Me as husband and wife and ask for My blessing....

Amen

Responsibility of parents and children....

B.D. No. 7149

June 20th 1958

You start your earthly existence as a human being in complete ignorance. The soul is still shrouded in spiritual darkness because it first has to reach a state of self-awareness before it can get started with dissolving its dense surrounding cover. It can already do this without having received particular knowledge, for it can express its good **feelings** at a very early age even though it does not act in relation to a certain amount of **realisation**. But the human being always has to be cognisant of himself otherwise his thoughts and actions could not be appraised. Such a child develops its spark of love early on; it is good, because it is motivated to do so from within.... whereas another child in the same state of self-awareness gives in to **bad** impulses within itself, even though it feels a slight sense of wrong doing inside itself. In both cases one cannot as yet speak of realisation, but the spark of love is placed into **every** human being, and children's initial behaviour is therefore only different because their souls react differently to inner urges, but every child is nevertheless conscious as to whether its behaviour is good or bad.... once it has reached the stage of self-awareness.

And now the child slowly receives knowledge too.... it gets acquainted with the laws of order, that is, it begins to understand increasingly more, and it will also experience the effects of good or bad on itself.... it is taught the concept of good and bad, and again people will react differently as they grow into adults, depending on whether they kindle the flame of love in themselves and allow themselves to be influenced from within. And accordingly their realisation will either grow or the soul's initial blindness will remain, for the knowledge given to the person from outside need by no means become realisation, rather, it only becomes it when the human being's love brings the knowledge to life.... Knowledge can certainly satisfy the intellect, yet it will always merely be a deceptive light without strength to illuminate the human being's soul, and therefore the soul continues to stay covered by layers. The human being, however, will be held accountable from the moment he is aware of himself, from the moment he is able to hear the voice of conscience.... thus, when his perception of good or bad has awakened within him, which can happen sooner in one and later in another child, but which is a prerequisite for its responsibility of its actions. Yet the weakness of a soul which has to give up its earthly life at an early stage is always taken into account. The degree of maturity as well as the

knowledge the human being was given so far will always be considered. For complete realisation cannot be applied as a criterion, since this can only be gained through love.

The human being, however, is assessed according to his love, and this can be ignited into a flame in every person, but the spark of love can also be stifled, and that always also indicates adverse thinking and doing, which appear as soon as the person becomes conscious of himself as a being which can use its will and does so in line with its soul which is wicked and unwilling to love and which will also close itself to any given knowledge.... thus 'realisation' does not stifle this bad inner instinct. Only when a child can be influenced to do something good can this wicked compulsion disappear and the voice of conscience express itself more noticeably again, too.

For this reason parents carry an extra large responsibility, they should do everything to awaken love in the child, they should encourage it to carry out small helpful tasks and thus cultivate a sense of helpfulness in the children and stifle their excessive selfish instincts.... For as soon as the spark of love has been kindled it will also spread, and the soul will no longer be shrouded in darkness, the heart will become enlightened by itself, and then the child will already think and act consciously which will soon also result in the light of realisation, once it is given the appropriate information.... For love is everything.... and **every** human being is **capable** of love, because God Himself has placed into every human being a spark which is part of Himself in order to lead him from the state of death back into the state of life....

Amen

One shall serve the other.... Bargaining products, occupation....

B.D. No. 6703

December 1st 1956

Every human being's task is to help his fellow human being, for this reason I endowed people differently, conferred various abilities on them, gave them different degrees of strength and also shaped their circumstances so diversely that the right co-existence between people also necessitates a mutual exchange of the gifts which are at everyone's disposal.

And thus everyone shall give to the other what he has and what the other is missing.... Each person shall be of service to the other.... because it is the human being's task in earthly life to redeem himself through helpful neighbourly love.... On the one hand I indeed demand unselfish neighbourly love but on the other hand this love should also be correctly acknowledged and rewarded in a just manner. And thus every occupational activity can also contribute to the attainment of the soul's maturity if the person always strives to be of service to his fellow human being, if he carries out his work with love and thereby wants to please.... if he doesn't merely follow his occupation for the sake of payment.

In this way people's co-existence will always be beneficial and also guarantee a state of tranquillity and peace and a certain lack of worry as long as I Am included.... thus love for Me and other people is clearly being fostered. For then everything will fall into place by itself because people live their lives in divine order. However, people have now left this order completely, for their every thought and intention only intends to increase their earthly wealth, and whatever they do generally lacks love for other people whilst material desire is very dominant.... It no longer is a mutual service but rather a wanting-to-enrich-oneself at the expense of the other person. And the attribute of almost every occupation is that it is **purely** regarded as an income and not as a helpful balance where needed by fellow human beings. Every person's work has become a bargaining product to a greater extent, and even the work for Me and My kingdom often lacks unselfish love.... even this work is frequently considered an 'occupation' that is only carried out for the sake of income.

And where material thoughts and inclinations predominate, no spiritual blessing, no spiritual progress will be accomplished, and this, too, explains the spiritually low level which is experienced by humanity in these last days. People's thoughts only revolve around matter, and thus My adversary uses his every influence on them, for the material world is his world, and all matter is spiritual substance which is **well below the human being**.... and this is what people are striving for. If they could detach

themselves from matter, then helpful love would express itself and peaceful harmony could be recognised on earth too, and people would comply with their real task on earth. Yet love has grown cold amongst people, and therefore My adversary has great power, and the greed for material wealth keeps growing the nearer it is to the end. Yet people who unselfishly consider their neighbours and put their strength at their disposal will be doubly blessed.... Although they won't acquire earthly riches their spiritual wealth will be immense and remain when all worldly things have vanished. For no-one will be able to enjoy his possessions for much longer, and woe to those who have no other but earthly riches to show.... their desire for matter will be fulfilled.... They will become matter themselves, and an infinitely long time will pass before they will get released again from their hard constraint, which they nevertheless had endeavoured towards of their own free will and therefore shall also receive according to their will....

Amen

Social contributions....

B.D. No. 6360

September 20th 1955

How often do you humans rely on the fact that you will receive help, and how often is it possible for you to offer it in turn, for no-one can rely on himself alone, everyone needs the help of his fellow human beings, just as everyone gets into situations to help another person. Yet people endeavour to achieve complete independence from their neighbours and also to rid themselves from giving help.... They try to **lawfully** regulate what should be a **voluntary** service of help, and everyone tries to derive the greatest possible benefit for himself again from this regulation.... What would be extremely highly valued for every individual person's soul as unselfish neighbourly love is changed into an involuntary duty, and there is no benefit for the soul as long as all voluntary activity of love is excluded.

According to human estimation all earthly hardship could be averted from people in this way, and this is no doubt also the intention of those who feel responsible for people's serious difficulties since they cannot be concealed and burden the latter.... And as long as unkindness prevails amongst humanity even these endeavours are a blessing in as much as people will not perish in misery.... Nevertheless, it **cannot** solve people's **spiritually** low level, for this requires activity of unselfish neighbourly love.... People have to be touched by other people's hardship to kindle the love in them.... There has to be the kind of adversity amongst people that will stimulate a kind-hearted person into actions of love.... Help can be rendered in every respect to a fellow human being through words of comfort, through caring sympathy, through active assistance.... Yet human life, above all, relates to the overcoming of matter.... the transformation of selfish love into selfless neighbourly love.

The human being should let go of what is desirable to himself in order to give it to a fellow human being who is in need of it.... This is why wealth is unevenly distributed, precisely in order to motivate this will to give, since a person can learn to overcome matter at the same time and thereby make the greatest gift to himself by detaching himself from material possessions in order to alleviate a fellow human being's hardship.... Only what is voluntarily relinquished will reap a rich reward for a person, for only free will demonstrates love, whereas all other contributions a person has to make are entirely devoid of love, indeed, they are more likely to harden a person's heart as he suppresses in himself the will to give in the belief of having done enough for other people's well-being. Yet no matter how much people try to ease economic poverty in this way.... the human being will still be affected by hardship in other ways, on the one hand for his own benefit, but on the other hand in order to move a fellow human being's heart into providing help.... in order to touch it, so that the spark of love ignites, so that love will not grow completely cold amongst people....

And precisely **those** people with very hardened hearts are frequently affected by **non-material** problems, so that they have to take a different path if they are to be helped: their pleasure of earthly possessions will be taken from them.... what they did not want to give to alleviate other people's hardship they will then no longer be able to enjoy themselves.... Material belongings will now lose

their value, and blessed is the person who deals with this in the right way.... who now voluntarily relinquishes it in order to give it to needy fellow human beings.... Blessed is the person who ultimately acquires his fellow human beings' love as a result of good deeds, which alone will follow him into eternity.... Then his hardship will not have been unsuccessful for his soul....

Amen

Serious admonitions about Christian neighbourly love....

B.D. No. 4096

August 3rd 1947

Recognise your weaknesses and try to resolve them.... don't become impatient when you should put yourselves into another person's position, and be lenient.... don't hurt his feelings, and take the commandment of love seriously when your neighbour needs your active help or encouraging words.... Don't provide any reason for argument but kind-heartedly try to find agreement, take My example, I Who approached all people with a loving heart to win them over. And thus you, too, should always try to win the other person's heart; you should leave nothing undone that could awaken love, for full understanding of the other person's weaknesses can only manifest itself in love. And thus each one of you should do this to the other, leave no opportunity unused to please with a kind word or a loving action, for if you avoid hurting your neighbour, if you give him inner peace, you will do a truly Christian deed of neighbourly love which will benefit you, for you will thereby strengthen him physically and spiritually. He will be placed into a state of love himself, he will feel love in return, and he will not fail to put his love into action. He will lessen his selfish love....

Be patient and gentle, meek and humble, and your life will become easier, for love is the best weapon against animosity, and love forgives and endures, it gives and makes happy, it unites hearts, it heals wounds and will never be without understanding of the other person's weaknesses and faults and will finally triumph nevertheless, for love is strength which achieves whatever it wants....

Amen

Following Jesus.... A life of love and self-denial....

B.D. No. 3920

November 1st 1946

Anyone who is not as gentle and patient as Me, who does not practise his discipleship by discarding all attributes which conform to My adversary, who does not persistently strive for virtues that are the hallmark of a divine being, will hardly reach the goal of finding unification with the eternal Father Who is pure love Himself and Who can only unite with living creations which, like Him, have become love. My life on earth should serve you as an example, for as a human being I was subject to the same temptations as you because I had to take the only path which could lead a soul into perfection....

Like you, I had to fight against all longings of the flesh as well as against all attributes of an ungodly being or My life could not have served you as an example if I had been born without all human flaws and able to bypass the test of My will. I had to experience the depths of earthly life, i.e. I had to have the opportunity to voluntarily refrain from the same physical sins and avoid all incentives for them.... I had to fight against carnal longings and thereby strengthen and prepare the soul in Me to unite with the spirit. The sinfulness in My surroundings often sorely tested My love and patience, yet I wanted to remain gentle and whole-heartedly humble without exalting Myself.... And I took pity on My fellow human beings' weakness for not resisting temptations, and My love intensified.... I wanted to help those on the ground unable to get up by themselves.... For being human Myself I knew a person's weakness, and this knowledge increased My kindness and patience.

Being human Myself I was at all times able to put Myself into the situation of a sinful person's soul even though I Myself was without sin, even though I Myself, by virtue of My will, had remained victorious over all temptations of body and soul. Yet I took the strength to do so from love, and every person practising love will also muster the strength and resolve to fight against his faults and

weaknesses, and he will also be victorious, for love itself is strength.... And therefore, every actively loving person will also practise all virtues which denote a divine being: he will be gentle and patient, merciful, peaceable, humble and just.... For if he meets a fellow human being with love his thoughts are loving too, and he fights all weaknesses and faults with ease. Follow Me.... live a life of love and self-denial like Me and you will release yourselves from all sinful longings, you will not become subject to sin yourselves, you will bring yourselves into line with the nature of eternal love and already find union with it on earth, and the attainment of your goal will be certain for you. Hence, like Me, you too have to take the cross upon yourselves at all times, and you should not become impatient, for if you sincerely appeal for My help I will help you carry it, and the more willingly the soul carries the cross imposed on it by the Father's love for the sake of its full maturity, the sooner it will deliver itself from earthly longings.

Follow Me and take My life on earth as an example, and you will never become subject to sin again, you will release yourselves by virtue of your determination and love, you will become free and infinitely happy beings, equipped with all divine characteristics, you will be full of light and strength in the spiritual kingdom and live blissfully happy in eternity....

Amen

Neighbourly love....

B.D. No. 7563

March 31th 1960

You will always benefit when you look after a neighbour in need.... because you will always be fulfilling My will which is expressed in My commandments of love for God and your neighbour. But you should practise love for your neighbour of your own free will, you should feel prompted from within, only then will you kindle the spark of love in you, and only then will your soul mature. Your every thought, word and action has to be based on love if it is to have a spiritual effect, or you will only ever accomplish earthly duties without the slightest gain for your soul....

It is always just a matter of love.... of the inner urge to do good, to help where it is needed, to please and bring joy to where the opportunity presents itself.... it is a matter of the person's inner nature which should become completely absorbed in its love for Me and the next person, which overcomes all selfish love and is completely imbued by love, so that I Myself can be present in him and thus work in him through My spirit. Then the human being cannot be anything but good and will always live in unity with Me, then the earthly world can no longer tempt him but in thought he will always be in the spiritual world since the spirit in him determines his every thought and intention.

But as long as a person's thoughts are held captive by the world it will not be possible for him to develop love in himself, for then the world will still appeal to his selfish love and this will be satisfied first, which will always be at the expense of the next person. In that case he has to be noticeably confronted by his fellow human being's suffering; he has to see a lot of misery in order to motivate himself to help and to enable the spark of love within him to ignite so that he feels the benefit of a good deed. Hence much tribulation has yet to be experienced on earth, because love has grown cold amongst people, because My messengers of love are hardly ever appreciated and thus the spiritual hardship, which can only be remedied by love, is also extensive.

People's lack of love is spiritual hardship which always entails earthly hardship too, therefore the latter will continue to increase in the last days in order to still touch human hearts and awaken in them merciful neighbourly love. However, only a few people will escape this spiritual adversity, for selfishness is gaining the upper hand and that also means that worldly love will become ever more widespread, that people will become enslaved by matter and in their pursuit of it also prepare their later fate, that they will again become matter which they had already surmounted in the past.

And there is only one way out from this banishment, and this way out is and remains love.... Not even My love can release you from the commandment to practise love, for love is the first law, and without love no one can become blessed....

Amen

Change of will and character

Purpose of earthly life: Change of will and character....

B.D. No. 5303

January 26th 1952

You humans have to go through a process of revival or you will be unsuitable for the spiritual kingdom, for the spheres of light. This means that you humans, the way you are in earthly life, don't have the necessary maturity to reside in the kingdom of light. You need a completely different attitude in order to become an acceptable occupant of the spiritual kingdom, and you are meant to achieve this state on earth, which is indeed possible. Hence you have to go through a certain process of transformation, and you have to undertake it of your own accord.

Your character cannot be forcibly changed, thus your state at the end of your earthly life is determined by yourselves, and corresponding to your willingness to change your soul will leave your body.... either receptive to light or still surrounded by dense layers which cannot bear any emanation of light.... But who knows this, which person ponders this when he is informed of it and takes changing his character seriously?....

Every person has to refine himself, he has to discard faults, weaknesses and bad habits and teach himself humility, gentleness, peacefulness, patience, compassion; every person has to shape himself into love in order to combine all these virtues within himself, then he will have shaped himself such that he can be admitted into the kingdom of light, then his nature will be deified, then he will have adjusted himself to My fundamental nature and thereby will have enabled Me Myself to enter into union with him, for everything that had separated us will have been consciously removed. The transformation of his character is the path which leads to Me, he will have achieved his earthly goal and discarded the last heavy cover as soon as he leaves his body in order to then live eternally as a blissfully happy spiritual being. Only then will the real life begin.... Let these words come alive in you: Real life begins for you when you enter the kingdom of light.... Everything prior to this has only been the ladder, the preparation time for the actual life which, however, has to be acquired during this preparation time. You humans eagerly and undauntedly work for earthly life since you consider this alone important, and you regard it as an end in itself. Yet you do not consider the actual life because you do not believe in a continuation of life after the death of your body.

Oh, you are fools.... Your purpose of life is an entirely different one than just working for your body's well-being. You are informed of this time and again yet you don't believe it, and therefore you don't change your character either, and that is your downfall.... For if you are not suitable to enter the kingdom of light, but I neither can nor want to destroy you since you originated from Me, you will have to carry out your transformation elsewhere, and that can also mean a great fall and a gradual ascent corresponding to My eternal plan, if the opportunity of attaining maturity in the beyond is not available to you.... **Sooner or later** you will **have** to undertake this change of character in the stage of a human being, not even My love can release you from **this**. The stage of a human being is, however, the final stage in an incredibly long process of development through all creations on earth. As a human being you will have to accomplish a conscious change of will and character if this process of development is to reach a successful end with your physical death on earth.... Then your earthly course of life will irrevocably come to an end....

Nevertheless, progress can continue in the spiritual realm, the soul can still recognise its wretched state in the spiritual kingdom and try to improve itself, but this necessitates much help from the beings of light or through human intercession. But the being can also slide down again into the deepest abyss because it did not recognise and try to change itself.... Then it will have to accept an appalling fate in

order to join the process of change after an infinitely long time again, when it has to prove itself once again....

Amen

Love.... Hate....

B.D. No. 0765

January 31th 1939

Behold, My child, I come to meet with open arms those of you who want to accept My gifts. Your heart's yearning will convey My love to you, My love for you demonstrates itself in your desire for Me, and this will also be your state in the beyond, you will constantly long for Me, and My love will grant you fulfilment without end. Behold, I placed love into your heart so that one day you should delight in beatitude when your love will be fulfilled. But I also placed the opposite impulse into you because you can only attain a state of beatitude by overcoming this impulse, and thus your endeavour on earth should especially apply to the fight against hate, the feeling of intense animosity, for hate poisons your soul in a very destructive manner.... hate destroys everything that is created by love....

A person with a feeling of hate in his heart will never ever be able to achieve perfection, for hate is part of evil after all.... Hate is so disastrous and so unspeakably depressing for the soul.... it is the worst evil.... it is the enemy of every good attitude.... it is a vice which quells everything good and noble.... it is the origin of sin.... A heart having succumbed to hatred is incapable of any noble feeling.... Where hatred rules no virtue can be exercised. Humility, gentleness, forgiveness and mercy.... these are completely alien concepts to a heart controlled by hate; for the person has no knowledge of love at all, and this is necessary, after all, if he wants to live in a virtuous, good and God-pleasing way.

The appalling effects of hate can be recognised by the person in the beyond.... how it has distorted the soul of someone who was under the influence of hate in his earthly life. If only people would consider that the opposing power gains complete control over a hating earthly child so that it will find it ever more difficult to withdraw from this power and its influence, that it will also find it ever more difficult to find its way back to love again, and that such a person cannot be rescued by any other side unless he genuinely strives to liberate himself from the power of evil. As long as he does not withdraw from this influence with the firm intention to apply love it will be extremely difficult to become free. It is certainly understandable that the human being is often virtually pushed into a feeling of hate when he looks at and reviews other people's heartlessness and observes their injustice and apparently successful conduct, but he always has to remember that there is a God in heaven Who will repay every iniquity in due course.... He also has to counter this with the fact that Jesus Christ even lovingly forgave those who were to blame for His death, and that a feeling of revenge at no time got the upper hand in Him, but full of love, He only ever responded to the earthly children's conduct with understanding and compassion. Love should, after all, defeat hate, and therefore the children on earth likewise have to make an effort to stifle the feeling of hate when it begins to arise in the human being.... and only ever repay it with love even if the temptation to feel most bitter hatred against the oppressors of people is too strong. Most people err since they deem themselves extremely superior and believe that they have to express their power over their subordinates in a very blatant way, yet the individual should not respond with hate, instead he should resolve to educate the other person with love.

He should first consider his own soul which should be protected from the danger of hate, its struggle is at times so dreadfully difficult, yet overcoming this most detrimental attribute for the soul will lead to perfection, for then love will have triumphed over the opponent.... Hate will have been rendered harmless and destroyed by the strength of love, and the soul will be grateful for such effort since it will have been released from bitter anguish....

Amen

The human being has to have an inherent sense of justice or he would be unable to pass judgment on apparently heartless conduct. Anyone who deems himself so exalted that he will not tolerate any objection because he believes himself infallible will never think righteously either, for he does not allow others the same rights he claims for himself. A substantial difference has to be made between people. Anyone being strictly critical of himself and his actions will also always make an effort to judge other people fairly. However, anyone who only looks for faults in his fellow human beings and believes himself without error will regard all conduct from a superior point of view, and thus his judgment is wrong.

Every human being can err; every human being can make mistakes.... Yet he has to know himself, then he can fight his faults and improve himself.... But anyone who does not recognise a fault in himself will not strive for perfection either.

When he acts unkindly he will not be aware of it, he will not hold himself to account and is incapable of judging his actions fairly. He lacks a sense of justice; he will always consider his own actions beyond reproach but try to demean his fellow human being for the least mistake. It has to be clear to the human being that he has no right to accuse a fellow human being of a degrading action as long as he does not live up to a high moral standard himself. He should always consider his own shortcomings if he wants to criticise the failings of other people.

But someone with an inherent sense of justice will not hastily judge someone else, for he will try to put himself into the same situation and then also understand the failings and faults of the other person. However, in order to be able to do so he has to be truthful, he has to see things as they are.... he should not rate himself too highly and underrate his fellow human being, for then he will apply a different standard to his own faults than to the other person's faults, and that excludes all righteous thinking and judgment.

It is exceptionally valuable to firmly call oneself to account, then the human being will stay true to himself and not do his fellow human being an injustice out of selfishness by unfairly condemning his conduct and putting himself above the other person. And thus the human being should first look at himself and his behaviour before he criticises his fellow human being and elevates himself as his judge....

Amen

Detachment from earthly possessions....B.D. No. 3723
March 21st 1946

Offer everything that is dear to you on earth as a sacrifice to Me and you will receive what My love bestows on you in abundance and what will make you already supremely happy on earth and later in eternity. If you want to receive you have to be willing to give first; but if you cling to earthly possessions, the wealth of the spiritual realm will be unattainable to you. However, earthly possessions include everything that gives you earthly pleasure, that you consider desirable for your physical needs. You have to gladly and voluntarily sacrifice everything you love on earth to Me, those things that cannot follow you into the spiritual kingdom, in order to receive everlasting riches which will follow you into eternity.... Although you will certainly make sacrifices you will nevertheless exchange them for something incomparably better; it is just a temporary pain of detachment which will soon be followed by a blissful certainty that you will only then own true wealth which is of eternal value.

And if I thus take everything away from you, you should not get disheartened and doubt My love and mercy, My protection, which I nevertheless grant to you even if you don't recognise it. I will only take from you in order to give even more back to you, and if you voluntarily let go of what is dear to you, your body will also receive what it requires. Just your heart should detach itself from everything,

for the abundance of My grace needs a place which is devoid of all kinds of earthly longings. Whatever you sacrifice voluntarily need not be taken by Me forcibly, yet the detachment from it has to be carried out if you want to grow in strength and grace, in maturity of soul and spiritual riches, which constitute your wealth in eternity. And thus you will thereby also recognise that I Am only motivated by My love when I take from you, My believers, what belongs to the earth, because I want to make you receptive for My love's spiritual offering; you will learn to understand that I cannot work in you to the fullest extent as long as your love does not belong to Me alone but also applies to the commodities of the world. Consequently it is a blessing when I try to set you free from this love and take from you what you find difficult to give up willingly.

Sacrifice everything to Me, try to detach your hearts from all worldly things, and you will soon feel the blessing of your willingness to make sacrifices, for thereby you will draw Me to you, Who no longer finds any obstacles to work abundantly in you. For you will no longer have the time to overcome earthly longings slowly; you will have to detach yourselves faster and therefore also more painfully, yet it will always be beneficial for you if you submit to My will, if you humbly accept your fate and don't pine after earthly possessions, for the easier you can detach yourselves from them the more receptive and willing is your heart for spiritual gifts, and these will compensate you a thousand fold. For you will only recognise their true worth in the afterlife, in the spiritual kingdom, and then you will be profusely happy if you enter it with a wealth of spiritual possessions and are able to work with them for your own happiness....

Amen

Fight against longings and passions....

B.D. No. 6286

June 16th 1955

Deaden your every longing and you will mature in the shortest possible time.... If you have the will to become perfect everything that is still pulling you down into the abyss has to be overcome.... and this concerns all longings and passions which still adhere to you from the time of your preliminary development.... and which still cause you so much trouble because My adversary influences you through these instincts and longings and thereby intends to prevent your return to Me.... But these instincts and longings are an obstacle for your union with Me, because they are ungodly attributes which a perfect being cannot have.... and which therefore first have to be overcome before the union with Me can take place.

The human being has to fight against every craving for material things, for this always involves a greed to own something which belongs to My adversary's realm, which therefore merely serves to satisfy the senses.... regardless of what it is.... As soon as a person's physical senses delight in it they are longings which find earthly fulfilment.... This includes everything that provides the person with a sense of physical well-being, if it is actively pursued by the person himself and therefore lacks the foundation for spiritual endeavour: the realisation that all earthly things are transient.

I will also endow people with earthly possessions and their earthly life, too, will be blessed and offer them everything, and that in abundance, as soon as I recognise their spiritual aspiration, as soon as their love applies to **Me** and I Am their first goal.... Then My love will give to them abundantly, and even their earthly life will be blessed and offer them everything because it will no longer harm them, since it will not captivate their senses. However, as soon as a human being still has a powerful desire for earthly pleasures, possessions and stimulation he has to fight it, for these longings are My adversary's weapon which frequently help him to be victorious. Nevertheless, the human being will not become unfit for life on this earth, his strength will grow but he will utilise it differently.... He will want to work spiritually and only find satisfaction therein.... yet instantly slow down if he sets his sights on the world again and sees something that he desires to own....

This is why 'the kingdom of heaven suffers violence and the violent take it by force....' Earth is the kingdom of the fallen spirits, it is My adversary's realm.... Anyone who seriously thinks about this will also know that everything desirable in the material world always requires the payment of tribute to

him and that everyone who pays this tribute also belongs to him.... He will also know that there cannot be any compromises between Myself and him, that I want you **completely** and that a human being who still has his eye on My adversary's kingdom will hardly reach Me....

You should not allow yourselves to be captivated by the world, you have to exercise self-control with the things that still appear desirable to you, and you then seriously have to suppress your cravings for them, you ought not to give into them, but you may enjoy without reservations what I bestow upon you Myself.... You may be pleased with what you receive without having greedily aspired for it.... what My love gives to you because you belong to Me, because you have recognised the purpose of earthly life and are now willing to be of service to Me....

But be content with it and stifle every arising craving and always recognise in it a trap set by My adversary to win you back for himself.... Without an inner struggle you will not be victorious over him, but if your endeavour applies to Me then you need not fight any longer, then the world will no longer attract you, then your yearning will aim towards heaven.... then matter will have lost its power over you, then you will learn to despise it.... it will have to be of **service** to you because you will have become its master....

Amen

Danger of arrogance....

B.D. No. 8281

September 24th 1962

Anyone who takes My Word 'You are all sinners....' to heart, will also remain profoundly humble, he will not become arrogant nor judge harshly, for the knowledge of not yet being perfect himself will always make him bear in mind that he is a weak individual who needs My strength and support, and with a humble heart he will come to Me and appeal to Me for both.... In contrast, the character of someone sure of himself and his worth will betray pride, he will raise himself above his fellow human beings, and this arrogance will show itself in contempt of the other person, in unkind judgment and in the opinion of having superior knowledge and therefore no need of further instructions, be they of an earthly or spiritual nature.... the arrogant person will always believe himself to have attained the degree which entitles him to look down on his fellow human beings.

And arrogance is truly part of My adversary which made him fall into the deepest abyss, for he exalted himself above Me, his God and Creator, and he drew a vast host of created beings along with him into the depth. Much of this arrogant spirit still adheres to these fallen beings when they have to carry out their last test of will as human beings. Arrogance is a rather worrying sign of imperfection which the person then has to fight against in earthly life until he has attained profound humility towards Me, and then he will no longer show off to his fellow human beings either but will have full understanding of their failings, because he will recognise his own shortcomings himself.

But the right relationship with Me requires profound humility, and as soon as the human being recognises himself as sinful and admits to it, he will also take refuge in Jesus Christ and appeal to Him to deliver him from it.... Humility will make him call to Him from the bottom of his heart and he will find mercy before His eyes.... for 'I bestow My grace upon the humble....' And no one can deem himself to be perfect for as long as he lives on earth.... He can only possess a higher degree of awareness, but precisely this will make him consistently more humble, because he recognises the greatness of his God and Creator and the infinite love this God and Creator bestows upon His living creations, which will certainly make the living creation indescribably happy but it will not make it condescending.

Arrogance is still an indication of insufficient knowledge, for the adversary tries to obscure the light, the adversary still has a share in the human being who is assured of himself and his worth.... You all still have to fight very much against this evil, for time and again My adversary will breathe a sense of loftiness into you, time and again he will know how to find a weak spot where he is able to awaken self-deceit in you. And therefore you all should be on your guard and try to nip every sense of

arrogance in the bud, for you should always remember that your Saviour and Redeemer Jesus Christ has taken the path of most profound humility, precisely in order to atone for your fall caused by pride.... You should bear His torments and suffering in mind which this atonement demanded of Him.... And you should know that your path across earth is the **result** of this fall into the abyss caused by **pride**.

The return to Me can only take place on the path of humility, and the earthly path should lead you to the realisation that you are weak, helpless beings who require My loving support in order to ascend again, and who only ever have to ask Me for My assistance if they want to travel the earthly path successfully. But the person whose spirit is still arrogant is still distant from Me and thus will hardly find Me. For true love, which includes his neighbour, cannot develop in him correctly since in his arrogance he will stay away from the person to whom he should give his love. And since the human being can only mature through a life of love the arrogant person will not make any spiritual progress but remain on the same level, if he does not sink even lower because My adversary still keeps him captive.

Therefore fight against this evil and exercise strict self-criticism, then you will discover faults which will make you feel small, and you will come down from the throne you have erected for yourselves by incorrectly assessing your worth.... Humility alone will make you mature, then you will receive blessings in abundance from Me, I will take care of you Myself, for you come closer to Me when you are humble, and your prayer to Me will be heart-felt and devoted, and I will grant your request and draw you to Me as My children, for then you finally have separated yourselves from My adversary, who became My adversary because he exalted himself over the One from Whose strength he had emerged....

Amen

Living faith

God demands faith in His immense love....

B.D. No. 8289

October 2nd 1962

You have to have strong faith in My love in order to understand that whatever happens is beneficial for you and your soul and that you cannot go astray if you humbly accept whatever comes your way. Irrespective of how arduous it seems to you.... I know what you are capable of enduring and I will support you if you trustingly rely on My help. The assurance that you have all My love should let you take your earthly path fearlessly, for nothing can happen to anyone who feels secure in My love, no matter how much external pressure he is under.... For I know everything, I know the strength of your faith, and this alone determines the extent of your hardship.

The fact that you may know of this now, that I instruct you Myself and enlighten you about My nature which is love, wisdom and might, should already demonstrate My love, for I want to guide you into profound faith, because strength of faith will overcome everything. Then you will no longer be apprehensive, then you will always recognise your Father in Me, to Whom you can entrust yourselves like children and whose infinite love will do everything for His children in order to help them on their earthly path and to make them happy in eternity.... It is **My** love in which you have to believe.... For this love will not let you fall, and it directs and guides you and imposes an earthly fate on you which can result in your complete deliverance if only you want it. And this love died for you on the cross, with its sacrifice on the cross this love bought your freedom from the adversary who was entitled to you because you once followed him voluntarily.... A father's love, however, will not leave his child at the mercy of his enemy and adversary; rather, it will fight for this child and rescue it from his control.... Hence this great love is yours, and thus you also have the guarantee that one day you will be free from the power of the one who was responsible for your fall into the abyss....

And now that you live as a human being on earth you shall also know that the Father's love follows His children and that you, too, belong to those whose freedom was bought by His love and that it wants to regain you, you shall know that you should also give your love to your eternal Father, so that He can already make you infinitely happy on earth and one day in eternity. If you therefore believe in My infinite love you will also lose all fear and apprehension, all weakness, because you will always know that nothing detrimental can happen to you, because a loving father protects his children from everything that could harm them. The certainty of possessing the Father's love makes you feel free and cheerful, for you entrust everything to Me and are in no doubt that He will help you in every adversity.

A person with such profound faith will, by virtue of this faith, also closely unite with Me and be able to work remarkably on his fellow human beings by providing them with the kind of help which otherwise would exceed human ability or strength, for in close unity with Me he will take My strength himself and thus work with Me and I through him.... For My love knows no limits, yet your faith often erects limitations itself when it is not strong enough.... And, again, the strength of faith is the result of a life of love, for only love leads to a living faith, that is, 'Whoever lives in love lives in Me, and I in him....', and thus there cannot be any doubt in the person, he is aware of My presence and also knows that My love is limitless and bestows unlimited strength on the human being too, if he wants to use it for deeds of love again....

Anyone who is able to believe in My infinite love has only achieved this because he lives a life of love himself, and he has also passed the last test of will on earth, he has consciously returned to his eternal Father, for he wants the Father's love which draws him to Itself. Nevertheless, I often have to let the human being experience severe affliction in earthly life so that he will look for Me, so that he will faithfully entrust himself to Me, request My help and in receiving My help also recognise My

love. Only then will he give Me the love I demand, which unites the child with the Father again.... And then the earthly life will have brought him the success which was the purpose for his earthly path: that he voluntarily unites with Me again, from Whom he once voluntarily separated and became wretched.... But My love wants to prepare everlasting beatitude for him, and sooner or later it will achieve this objective....

Amen

Faith....

B.D. No. 7951

July 27th 1961

You all have to acquire a much firmer faith and that means that you have to love even more, because love brings forth a living faith.... Performing labours of love creates a direct bond with Me, Who is eternal love.... It should be self-evident that you can no longer doubt or have a weak faith when you are **connected to Me** because then I Am the guarantee Myself that your faith won't be destroyed.... And although your will to believe can be strong.... but you must have an equally strong will to do works of love.... Love has to be the inner driving force of all your intentions and actions, then your faith will be firm and steadfast.... you simply will not be able to doubt anymore but will be **sure** of what you should believe. And this convinced faith will fill you with joy and give you inner peace because then I Am with you Myself, because your deeds of love draw Me closer to you without fail, because 'those who love are in Me and I Am in them....' Love unites us permanently and love gives birth to an unwavering, living faith. And when you pray for a firm faith then you have to pray for a strong will to love at the same time and you will achieve a firm faith indeed.

I repeatedly give you this information because you are approaching the time when you need a firm, unwavering faith to remain resolved until the end.... If you have this faith nothing can upset you, no matter what happens, because then you know that I will help you and thus you are giving yourselves into My hands with blind faith.... And then I Am indeed always willing to help, I will not leave you at times of physical or spiritual distress because your willingness to love, your way of life, has made you My Own already, you have joined Me again and I Am now able to work in and through you.

A firm faith is the best guarantee you can have because it gives you inner peace and calmness during all earthly events which I can avert from you or reduce their effects **because you have faith**.... And thus you should always pray: 'Father, help me to do works of love and let my will to love become ever stronger....' And the will to love will grow at the same rate because love guarantees My presence and My presence guarantees help at all times of distress.... Love also guarantees the recognition of all correlations and hence the understanding for everything which, in turn, contributes to the strengthening of faith. **Love is everything**.... and if you have love you are also filled with strength from Me and this strength enables you to do unusual things when necessary, when love is the driving force that makes you want to help.... Then you have the faith that moves mountains.... and then you won't fear whatever happens to you. Because then you are connected to Him, Who is Lord above all, Who can command the elements to spare you and Who wants to prove Himself as your Father.... Who loves His children and will not leave them to become victims of destruction.... Ask Me every day for the strengthening of your faith and the will to love, as this is a spiritual request which I certainly will fulfil because love and faith are necessary for your perfection....

Amen

Fear is insufficient faith....

B.D. No. 7462

November 24th 1959

It is My will that you should not be afraid but only ever believe in a loving and almighty God and Father, Who will not leave you in distress. Fear, however, is insufficient faith. Fear does not know God's **love and omnipotence** Who wants to be your Father.... For as soon as you believe that I love you like a father loves his children you will also be convinced that I will not let anything happen to

you, no matter what the enemy of your souls will do to you. My protective Fatherly hand is always ready to intervene when it means providing help for My child in need. And you are in need when you are afraid, be it physically or spiritually.... you are in need when you are anxious and despondent because you lack the strength of faith that nothing can happen to you as long as you turn to Me and appeal to Me for protection and help.

Yet even if your own common sense keeps telling you this, your heart nevertheless remains scared and sad, and this is where you have to improve matters yourselves.... by establishing your bond with Me as intimately as possible, with your eternal Father Who is just waiting for you to come to Me in heartfelt prayer and confide your worries to Me. I require this sincere devotion to Me in order to provide your heart with the inner calm that is still lacking in you. You have to come to Me with your every concern and in a completely childlike manner appeal to Me for help.... And I will listen and answer your prayer because I love you like a father loves his children. But you often find it so difficult to approach and discuss matters with Me.... you so often remain distant and struggle to cope with your worries although it would be so simple to burden Me with them and free yourselves of them....

You have a loving Father Who would like to arrange a pleasant earthly life for you if only you would grant him the right to do so by forming a heartfelt bond with Me as a matter of course.... Anyone who is connected to **Me** will truly no longer suffer hardship; but difficulties arise as soon as you loosen the connection, because I do not tie you to Me but long for your voluntary devotion to Me.... And this is what you should demonstrate through heartfelt love and personal communication by confiding your worries to Me and appealing to Me to take them from you.... Then all you have to do is wait and it will happen as you wish.... all your worries will be taken from you. And you need not even fear if you are besieged by the powers of darkness, for they cannot harm you as long as your will applies to Me, as long as you yearn for Me and the final unity with Me.... And therefore you should only ever question your deep-down desire, and if it applies to Me you can also firmly trust in the fact that My longing for you will not allow Me to abandon you, that I will protect you from every difficulty wherever it may come from.... I want to own you one day and will not allow you to go astray as long as you yourselves also aim for and strive towards Me.... That is why every worry and apprehension is unnecessary.... You belong to Me and shall remain My Own eternally....

Amen

God requires a living faith....

B.D. No. 8503

May 20th 1963

Only ever believe in Me with a living faith, that is, don't be satisfied with words or other people's assurances but closely unite with Me in thought and speak to Me like a child speaks to its father, plainly and simply and full of childlike trust; always let Me walk beside you as your friend and brother, and tell Me everything that inwardly bothers you, always appealing for My assistance to help you reach perfection while you are still on earth. You should no longer lead a single life, you should always request My presence and feel it too, for every sincere thought draws Me to yourselves, and if you establish this bond with Me yourselves then strength will always flow to you as well, which you can use for deeds of love again.... thus through love you join with Me ever more closely. Hence anyone who does not exclude his God and Creator from his thoughts is also daily and hourly under His Fatherly care, and his earthly life will always proceed such that it will benefit his soul.... For anyone connected with Me in thought already leads a spiritual life, and his soul will constantly ascend....

But how many people spend their lives without considering their God and Creator, they only ever entertain earthly thoughts and just anxiously worry about their physical wellbeing.... And although they call themselves Christians because they belong to a religious organisation they only occasionally establish a relationship with Me, and this is not sufficiently alive in order to generate spiritual achievement.... Much has become a formality which, however, is only of value if it is carried out with a living faith, just as prayer is not what it should be.... a child's heartfelt dialogue with the Father;

instead people are satisfied with empty words which don't come from the heart and are merely voiced by the mouth.

I, however, Am a living God, everything has to be truthful before Me, and therefore I want a living contact established by you with Me, but this also guarantees higher development and leads the soul to the goal. For would I leave a child or consider it poorly, be it spiritually or even earthly, once it has made heartfelt contact with Me, to whom I Am truly the Father it can unreservedly trust? But where this intimate bond is missing there still exists a broad gulf, the human being looks for Me in the distance, he speaks of Me as a Being Which is unattainable to him and Which he indeed acknowledges because of Its might which he cannot deny in view of the creations, who also admits to Its **wisdom** which is demonstrated to him through the creations, but who does not know anything about the **love** of a God Who wants to be a Father to all living creations because he has not spent serious thought on the Being Who had brought him into existence. And as long as I Am merely the distant God for people they will live their earthly life without spiritual achievements, for they lack the flow of strength to travel the path of ascent which, however, requires the living creation's heartfelt connection to Me in order to enlighten him.

This is why every human being will achieve his goal if he is able to establish this close relationship with Me, if he expresses a living faith in Me through a constant desire for My presence.... And such desire will be granted by Me, and forthwith the person will no longer walk any path alone, I will always guide him, I will always direct his thoughts, and because I no longer meet any resistance the person will also completely enter into My will and improve himself ever more. Where I have found the entrance into a human being's heart My adversary will have lost his power, albeit he will still try everything to win him over for himself again, but My strength, which the human being constantly receives due to My presence, will resist him.

Just let your soul come to life, which will always happen when I can take effect on it Myself, when I can illuminate it with My strength of love, and you always enable Me to do this through a heartfelt bond with Me.... Then you will ask for Me, and the danger will have passed that the adversary can take possession of you, who will take flight from Me and is unable to besiege you so long as I Am present in you.... And you will soon not undertake anything, nor walk anywhere, without having asked for My blessing, and then you can also be certain that I will walk by your side wherever you go, that I will mentally instruct you and let My strength and light flow to you in abundance.... Yet all this is not possible when a person only mentions his God and Creator with his mouth without being inwardly urged to establish contact with this God.... His earthly life will not bring him much spiritual success unless he still changes his thoughts and actions, so that he will learn to recognise Me and then believes in Me with a living faith....

Amen

Strong faith.... Following Jesus....

B.D. No. 5726

July 18th 1953

Follow Me and you will attain an ironclad faith.... A person's faith cannot come alive until he lives a life of love, until he takes the path I took Myself on earth, the path of unselfish neighbourly love.... You can certainly also acquire intellectual faith, that is, by way of logical conclusion gain a rational conviction of Me as Creator and Provider or of the One Who had allowed Himself to be nailed to the cross for you.... then you will also believe, yet such faith is not of much use to you.... it is merely a statement of facts which, admittedly, cannot be proven either but nevertheless will no longer leave you in doubt.... But what is a **living** faith?

A faith which lives and demonstrates or affirms its life through extraordinary works.... A faith which believes itself capable of doing extraordinary things in the firm realisation of also achieving them with My support.... A living faith demonstrates its strength, without doubting it takes My help for granted, and such faith enables the human being to achieve things which are regarded as miracles and yet are only the results of a living faith. And such faith can only be gained through a life of unselfish

neighbourly love as I exemplified on earth, because love is the strength which achieves everything. Anyone who lives in love receives so much strength from Me that he wants to somehow put it into action, as a result of his activity of love he also feels My presence, and this realisation lets him bring about everything he is prompted to do by his heart....

Love and a living faith cannot be separated; this is why love should be preached to people first, so that they will attain this living faith, for intellectual faith is no substitute for living faith, since it will fail as soon as people are faced by great hardship, it will shrink, the human being will be of little faith in the true sense of the word, perhaps even giving up his faith because it lacks the strength of love. Fighting for and trying to attain a firm faith means doing ever more labours of love, to overcome oneself and change selfish love into unselfish neighbourly love.... This necessitates fighting against all longings, but his struggle will bring him great rewards, for anyone with a living faith no longer knows fear, worry and doubt, he feels safe and secure in Me in Whom he believes, he no longer feels lonely but takes every step with Me, Who lives in him and Who acts and works with him in every way.... Anyone with a living faith is victorious over life and death, for God's strength is at his disposal, he is in such close contact with Me that he will also always make use of My strength and achieve everything because he believes....

Amen

Desire for truth

Truth is light.... Darkness the result of heartlessness....

B.D. No. 8519

June 5th 1963

He who seeks will also find, yet intellect alone will never be able to differentiate between truth and error.... His will to possess the pure truth has to come from the bottom of his heart, and then his heart will be able to separate truth from error.... There is widespread error in the world which means that one can indeed speak of dense darkness, for truth alone is light.... And it almost seems as if the truth would no longer be able to prevail but be overwhelmed by darkness.... But time after time it will penetrate again as a ray of light and enlighten a person who yearns for the truth. Yet it cannot be attained purely intellectually, otherwise clever people would indeed always have to have the truth and a less gifted person would be shut off from all light.... But coming into possession of the pure truth is determined by a different factor....

A heart has to be willing and able to love, then the light will ignite in the human being by itself, and then he will be able to distinguish truth from error.... He will avidly accept the truth and reject every inaccuracy. The fact that the earth is engulfed by profound darkness is due to people's heartless way of life.... Heartlessness is the equivalent of spiritual darkness.... Only love is the light which bestows brightest realisation, love awakens the human being's spiritual spark to life, and love emanates the light of wisdom. And thus someone with a heart that is willing to love will not fall prey to error either, his thinking will move within the truth for he is already connected to Me through love, and then the light ray of My love can enter his heart and tell him everything he desires to know.

And only a loving person will actually ponder whether he is thinking correctly, whether he receives the truth or has fallen prey to error when he is offered spiritual knowledge.... For a heartless person couldn't care less whether his thoughts are right or wrong.... Yet only the human being who recognises and accepts the truth will be happy, for the truth will set him free and only then will he find the right purpose in his earthly life.... Only the truth will inform him about the meaning and purpose of his earthly existence, the truth will always provide inner peace, and he will find the goal worth striving for which he believes he has recognised in the truth....

Through truth the person will also come close to Me, he will recognise and strive towards Me, and he will regard every error to be against Me and reject or fight it. His earthly life, too, will only appear worth living to him when he has received truthful knowledge about all correlations and the human being's correct relationship to God, his Creator and Provider, and he will strive towards Him in the knowledge of finding beatitude which, as a human being, he is as yet unable to experience. Earthly life will also only appear meaningful to him when he is truthfully instructed about everything.... Darkness, in contrast, cannot make a person happy, and every misguided teaching is spiritual darkness which can never please a person but should be penetrated by a ray of light, which denotes truthful knowledge....

The person requesting truth is rich indeed, for he will receive it without fail, because I Am truth Myself and every wish for Me will be granted.... Nevertheless, it is very difficult to bring light into the profound spiritual darkness in which people live at present, precisely because people are blind and no longer able to even see a ray of light.... Their eyes have been weakened by deceptive lights and can no longer perceive a soft ray of light.... And they chase after these deceptive lights and get caught in ever greater darkness.... But they cannot be forced to accept the true light, being in darkness they have to yearn wholeheartedly for a ray of light, then they will also be illuminated from within and be so pleasantly touched by it that they will want to escape the darkness. And time and again I let the light

shine to earth and I also know who desires the truth.... and truly, he will receive it, but first it has to be preceded by a genuine desire for it....

But every human will is free, and if he turns to the light he will truly not need to regret it.... If, however, he seeks darkness he will perish in darkness, for it will only ever lead into My adversary's domain, whereas truth will lead to Me Who can only be reached through truth, for truth gives you humans a clear idea of what you need for your soul, and thus truth is the path that leads to Me and to eternal life.... Truth is the light that emanates from Me and enlightens the heart of every person who lives with loves and wants to unite with Me, the Eternal Love.... He will reach his goal, permeated by light he will return to his Father's house....

Amen

Serious examination of spiritual knowledge with God's support....

B.D. No. 7584

April 23rd 1960

No person is denied the right to draw his own conclusions, but he should also know that intellect alone is no guarantee for correct thinking, irrespective of how keenly developed it is. This, in particular, applies to the assessment of spiritual knowledge for which no evidence can be produced. Whether or not such knowledge is truth can be assessed by a person as soon as he turns to God Himself for enlightened thinking.... otherwise he would be unable to examine it or form a correct judgment. But every person also has the right to reject what he cannot accept, providing he is of good will and examines it without bias. He should not blindly believe, he should think about what he is expected to believe, and he should pray for God's support to do so, he should know that the spirit within instructs him. This also demonstrates the right kind of desire for truth, and thus the truth will be given to him and he will also be able to recognise it as truth. For much is given to people as truth which nevertheless frequently contradicts itself, and then it is up to the person himself to ascertain the truth. But anyone who believes that he can figure it out with his intellect alone can expect to get even more entangled in error, because the intellect is influenced by the adversary of truth, by the prince of darkness, who will do anything to divert people from the truth and provide them with misconceptions.

However, the human being can protect himself by turning to God, by appealing to Him for the recognition of truth. For this reason no one can raise the objection that he is unable to form a correct judgment about truth or error.... As soon as he makes contact with God, as soon as he appeals to Him for enlightenment of spirit he will emotionally recognise whether he should turn to or ignore the spiritual knowledge given to him.... And he will always have the inner certainty of judging correctly because he has not formed **his own** judgment but God has enlightened his thoughts. But the good will to recognise and to do what is **right** always has to be part of it.... A rational person, however, will not scrutinise in himself what he is inclined to accept or reject.... He only uses his intellect which, however, takes a different direction, it does not consult God Himself but deems itself qualified for an examination. And it will frequently get it wrong because God does not want to be excluded and because truth comes forth from Him alone.

Yet neither should an examination be omitted **because** the person allegedly does not feel qualified to make a correct judgment.... For one day he will have to be answerable, and he will not be able to justify himself on account of other people's judgment which he accepted without hesitation because it was expected of him.... He should attain a living faith and that requires deliberation of what he is taught. Only the living faith will be valued by God, a dead faith, a conventional faith is, however, as good as no faith at all....

And thus you humans will repeatedly have the opportunity to express your opinion about this or that teaching, about the spiritual information imparted to you, and you do well to turn to God Himself, for He, as the Eternal Truth, will make the truth available to you, He will place it into your heart, so that you will be able to form your own judgment, and that this judgment will also correspond to the truth. You should not just trust in your strength alone, for as soon as God cannot take part due to your will, due to your prayer, someone else will take part and he will make use of your intellect.... Then you will

distance yourselves increasingly more from the truth, because he will not rest until he has achieved his objective....

Amen

God Himself is the source of the revelations....

B.D. No. 8733

January 23rd 1964

Time and again you receive the assurance from Me that you will be able to come into possession of the pure truth providing it is your sincere will.... For you may rest assured that it is indeed possible for Me to convey the truth to earth, because I have the power to do so.... You may also believe that I Am motivated by My greater than great love to bestow upon you the pure truth because you can only attain eternal life by way of truth. And although I determine what conditions have to be fulfilled in order to receive the truth I will surely also know Myself which human being can and wants to fulfil these conditions.... And thus I will also choose the right vessel for Myself through which I can transmit the pure truth to earth. Therefore you need not doubt every communication from the spiritual kingdom and presume that it is interspersed with error, and you will also be able to examine each one with My help, that is, by invoking Me Myself to enlighten your spirit if you want to make this examination.

But what would happen to you humans if there was no possibility for the pure unadulterated truth to get to earth?.... As long as you acknowledge a God Who is truth Himself you can also ask for and expect to receive the truth from this God, because He is a God of love, wisdom and might.... Who wants to win you back and also knows all ways and means to reach his goal, and Who also has the power to accomplish what love and wisdom decide. But you humans have to believe in Me, your God and Creator Who, as Father, wants to give you everything you need in order to mature and become blissfully happy.

And **the most important thing is the truth**, which every human being can and will receive if he **seriously desires** it.... But if you doubt that pure truth can be given to you.... if you always fear the influence of opposing forces, then you truly also deny My love, wisdom and might and give supreme control to My adversary.... which he indeed has over people who do not genuinely strive for Me, who thus still grant him power over themselves.... And it has to be clear to you as to whether your desire for the pure truth is genuine and heartfelt.... you also have to know that your intellect alone is unable to scrutinize it.... You have let your heart speak, and this will clearly tell you what you may accept as truth.... for your intellect can still be full of wrong ideas which you don't want to give up.... In that case, however, you cannot speak of a sincere desire for truth either.... You have to completely free yourselves from your previously socially acquired knowledge and only desire the pure truth from Me.... And then you will truly get everything back that corresponds to the truth.... You will become particularly distinctly aware of all correlations, and only then will you blissfully feel that you are in possession of the truth.... Much spiritual information is spread as truth which cannot lay claim to such, and therefore everything has to be examined. Your intellect alone, however, is unable to do so, yet as soon as you are in intimate contact with Me and desire the truth I will be able to enlighten your intellect, and then you will also think in accordance with the truth and be able to make a correct judgment. But what would it look like on earth if the transmission of pure truth from above were **not** possible?.... In that case I could not demand responsibility from anyone of you, then the adversary would be in full control over you, and you would never have the opportunity to find Me, to love and to unite with Me, for all this would be prevented by the prince of darkness. My light, however, also penetrates the darkness, My light shines from above down to earth, and truly, every person may enter into this illumination....

But light will only ever be spread by the truth, and therefore you can always be certain that I.... being Eternal Light Myself.... will also emanate it in the form of My Word, which is purest truth and will be conveyed to those who thus **sincerely desire the truth**.... This is the condition I make, for whoever desires the truth desires Me Myself, he allows Me to be present in himself, since then he is

also full of love for Me because his will applies to Me. He tries to escape from the adversary, the prince of darkness, and with it also from all error which he recognises as the adversary's doing.... I truly will not withhold the truth from anyone, for the human being should return to the light again, to brightest realisation and thus enter his original state in which he was immensely happy in the beginning....Amen

The truth reveals God's perfection....

B.D. No. 6467

February 4th 1956

What you need to know in order to successfully accomplish your mission will always be conveyed to you as soon as you intend to use it for your spiritual work and therefore request it from Me. If I give you the task to defend Me and My name, to proclaim My teaching of love and to speak of My love for you, then whatever you tell your fellow human beings also has to make this love of Mine identifiable.... You must always be able to recognise My divine nature, whose attributes are of supreme perfection, and never let doubts arise in you, you should never declare something which causes you to doubt My perfection.... Even a seeming contradiction has to be explainable with your knowledge, so that you will always testify to the perfection of My nature when you instruct your fellow human beings. Yet this can only ever be achieved by the **truth**, whereas every misguided teaching will be a distortion of My Being, an image which will not characterise Me as a perfect but as an imperfect Being, and therefore you humans can already make your own test and unhesitatingly reject as wrong whatever causes you to doubt the perfection of My Being.... whatever makes My love, My wisdom or My omnipotence appear to be doubtful....

I want you to recognise Me as your most affectionate Father of eternity, Whose wisdom is unsurpassed and for Whom no limitations of power exist.... I want this because you can only love a perfect Being and because I want to gain your love.... Therefore I will always give you humans a true light, and I will throw such light on every misguided teaching so that you can recognise it as misguided, otherwise you would eternally remain in the dark and withhold your love from Me because you don't know Me. For that reason I transmit the truth to you Myself because it is only rarely still to be found on earth.... for that reason I choose a way to speak to you Myself, since no untruth can ever come forth from My mouth, and because you then need not fear that My Word has already become distorted through human will, which can be influenced by My adversary....

My direct Word from above guarantees you absolute truth, because I **want** that truth shall be imparted to you and because I Am **truly** able to let **My will** take effect. And anyone who nevertheless still doubts that **I Myself** transmit My Word to you humans should thus test whether the imparted spiritual knowledge reveals a God of love, wisdom and omnipotence, whether it testifies of a supremely perfect Being....

And you will not find anything therein which could cause you to doubt.... But now also compare them to the teachings you so far have heard and upheld as 'truth'.... and the God portrayed to you will demonstrate many **human failings**.... He will present himself to you as a punishing, unjust and barely loving God, whom you certainly fear but never will be able to love.... who does not appear to you wise and powerful in his imperfection, because the correct explanations can never be given to you since I reserve these for Myself, and I distribute the truth where the foundation for it has been established in a person's heart, so that he can hear My Word directly. And if you humans believe in a God then you also have to be convinced of His nature's perfection. And this faith, this conviction, is what I want to bestow upon you through My Word, so that the truth will make you happy and you then also learn to love Me and have the desire to unite with Me.... Only the pure truth will let this desire arise in you....

But I want you to approach Me voluntarily.... Hence I can only achieve this through the transmission of the truth which will reveal to you My Being, which in itself is love, wisdom and omnipotence in absolute perfection....

Amen

Even with My immense love I cannot accept you into My kingdom as long as you still oppose Jesus Christ's act of Salvation, since thereby you close the gate into the kingdom of light yourselves, of which Jesus Christ alone is the gate. By rejecting Him you also reject Me, since He and I are one. Only when you understand that I.... the infinite Spirit of Eternity.... became visible to you in Him will My love be able to make you happy again, for only then will you acknowledge Me in Him, your past sin of apostasy from Me can then be forgiven and you will allow yourselves to be illuminated by My strength of love again as in the beginning.... The fact that you humans lack the understanding for precisely this great act of compassion by Jesus Christ is also an indication of the forthcoming end, for the adversary has done his job well.... He has succeeded in spreading an impenetrable veil particularly across My human manifestation, for he wants to prevent you from becoming redeemed, and therefore the time has come to put an end to his activity.

All over the world spiritual movements become apparent which deviate from the truth, for the adversary also asserts his influence from the beyond over people in order to mislead them. And many people give credence to all these messages because they originate from the spiritual realm.... But the fact that My adversary can even there still exert his influence on beings who spread untruth and try to transfer it to people on earth, and often also take the opportunity to irritate people, is again due to the fact that they do not turn to Me for truthful clarification.... And therefore I can only ever say: Don't believe messages which do not emphasise Jesus Christ's act of Salvation, for they are misguided, even if they contain partial truths.... But especially the redemption through Jesus Christ is of **such importance** that you can thereby judge the credibility of the received messages, and you should not be content with information which does not completely convince you, precisely because the **most important** information.... the information which **guarantees** your entrance into the kingdom of light.... is withheld from you.

But how can you decide what is truth and what is error if you are not instructed by the One Who knows everything and can also truthfully explain it to you? Even the activity from the kingdom of the beyond towards the people of this earth cannot be prevented by Me due to people's free will, but time and again I inform them Myself of the right way to attain the pure truth.... Yet even this working of My spirit in the human being is only the **result** of the prior redemption through Jesus Christ. And for this reason My adversary exerts great power from the beyond as well, because he repeatedly thwarts this 'redemption' and keeps people in the dark about the true nature of Jesus, because he wants to stop them by every means from finding redemption through Him while they are still on earth, and therefore also influences **those** beings who have always resented the thought of redemption and who thus also convey misguided teachings to earth. The fact that I, at all times, endeavour to uncover this error through beings of light.... that I repeatedly also transmit the pure truth to people through them, is used by you as an opportunity to merge such truthful explanations with wrong spiritual information. And because you lack the ability to differentiate it is frequently possible for true messages from the kingdom of light to be amongst wrong teachings which, in turn, make the recipient doubt the credibility of **all** messages.

Yet one thing is a definite characteristic of wrong information: the fact that My human manifestation in Jesus and My act of Salvation is **not mentioned** or even **disputed**.... And thereby you can always measure the truth, for a truly spiritually awakened person knows what to make of that, for people are being deliberately mislead, and then the value of the **light beings'** proclamation is reduced, since they can not prevail because people lack the **desire** for pure truth.... In that case Jesus Christ's act of Salvation truly would have been comprehensively explained to them, which would also have stopped the adversary's activity.... For the fault rests with the human being **himself** if he believes **all** messages from the spiritual realm just because they have originated from **there**, but doesn't know that the adversary is still able to exercise his power even there and only the will to be protected from error can prevent him from it. Then he will be **unable** to impart wrong messages, for the desire for pure truth also **guarantees** its receipt.

And this is what you have to know, then you can confidently believe the Words which are conveyed to you by My spirit, for I Am the Eternal Truth and only pure truth can come forth from Me.... But this is characterised by the element of Jesus Christ's act of Salvation, and only those who believe **this** will never be able to err again, for the Eternal Truth has made Itself available to him, it has revealed Itself to him and guided him into truth as It had been promised to you....

Amen

The task to spread the truth presupposes receipt of truth from God....

B.D. No. 6252

May 7th 1955

You should speak in My name for Me and My kingdom.... You should say the same to people as I would say to them Myself if I visibly lived amongst them.... you should instruct them truthfully like I Myself have done during the time I lived on earth....

If I give you this task then I also have to provide you with the **possibility** to accomplish it.... And if I expect you to impart the truth to people then I also have to give you the truth, so that you will be able to work in accordance with My will for Me and My kingdom. But therefore you can also be certain that whatever I give to you is the utter truth, otherwise I could not demand of you to proclaim the Gospel in My name. And thus you can confidently regard yourselves as My instruments, you can repeat with utter confidence what you receive from Me through the spirit, you can stand up for the truth with conviction, you need not trouble yourselves with doubts or you would have to question God's love, omnipotence and wisdom if He could not protect you from error.

I have initiated you into My eternal plan of Salvation.... I gave you knowledge of My reign and activity, of your purpose of existence, of the reason and goal for everything in existence.... I tried to make you understand that My love constantly cares for all living creations.... I have introduced you to knowledge that you cannot simply dismiss as implausible because all correlations were revealed to you with profound wisdom.... And **this knowledge alone** can already be regarded by you as evidence of extraordinary activity.... you can also **believe** everything, because it is offered demonstrating My love to you far more comprehensibly than the knowledge acquired by human intellect which, however, lets doubts arise in My love, wisdom and omnipotence.... But I have only conveyed the information to you for one purpose: to distribute it amongst people, so that they learn the pure truth which originates from Me and which should be passed on to them unaltered.... I **Myself**, Who is Eternal **Truth Himself**, give this instruction to you.... And I give to you in abundance, I provide you with extensive information which you should pass on, and you truly need not accept 'additional knowledge' from elsewhere.... I therefore caution you not to combine My pure truth.... the spiritual information you receive from Me.... with spiritual information not imparted to you by Myself, for there is a great risk that the pure living water will be mixed with harmful embellishments.... Pass it on again as pure and adulterated as you received it from Me, for you are drawing from the spring of life, a source has been opened up for you which lets the most delectable gift flow out: direct strength from Me, My Word, which originates from Me directly and affects your spiritual ear. Thus I Myself bring the living water to you which fully suffices to awaken people to life and to keep them alive....

I truly know what is necessary and helpful to you, and that is also what I will convey to you.... Keep to this and **only this**.... then you will speak in My name and proclaim the pure Gospel to your fellow human beings.... And you will always be blessed by Me....

Amen

Mental contact with God

The Father speaks to His child....

B.D. No. 7613

June 1st 1960

You all are able to listen to My voice within yourselves and it will speak to you.... Yet how rarely do you humans establish such an intimate bond with Me and keep constantly thinking of Me. How rarely do you give Me the opportunity to speak to you by consciously entrusting yourselves to Me in order to talk to Me personally, by withdrawing from the world and involving yourselves in thoughts solely of Me. You do this so seldom because you don't seriously believe that you will be able to hear Me, that I will speak to you like a father speaks to his children. You have not yet established the relationship of a child to its father, I Am only ever the distant God to you, Whom you dare not address and Who therefore cannot talk to you like a father to his child.... But you can try it at anytime.... You only need to withdraw from the world, you only need to quietly enter into contemplation and take the path to Me in your thoughts.... You need only wish to hear My voice and your desire will be fulfilled when you listen attentively and observe the thoughts which arise in you more distinctly, because the more intimately you are giving yourselves to Me, the more you will desire to hear Me. For I will answer you.... because I do nothing more gladly than talking to My children who are now bound to Me by a strong bond of love, the Father's love to His child. And if you would make this attempt more often, you would be delighted by the inner peace permeating you, for you would feel My nearness and in this nearness you would also know yourselves to always be protected. Every one of you could attain this blessing of My communication, even if he is not conscious of the fact that it is this intimate contact with Me which provides him with inner tranquillity. But soon he will not want to miss these hours which he gives to Me, which he spends in quiet contemplation, and his soul will mature, for he will never be without a flow of strength when he has looked for and found Me.

Every thought of Me is a blessing.... All people should avail themselves of this and time after time turn to Me in thought, for then he will have already addressed Me and I can answer him if he listens to this answer, that is, if he waits quietly and then takes notice of his arising thoughts. Then he draws Me to himself, and thus I can always be with those whose thoughts are with Me.... They induce My presence themselves, and My presence always has to be of benefit for your souls. Hence you should often give yourselves the blessing of My presence, for it requires your will to withdraw from the world and lift yourselves into spiritual spheres, where you will always be when your thoughts are with Me. And then your soul will truly not suffer anymore, for it will be strengthened by Me Myself, Who has access to it now, Who can now speak to and give it what it needs to fully mature during its time on earth. For I want that it should achieve perfection while it is still on earth, and as soon as I can influence the soul directly its perfection will also be guaranteed. And therefore I want to be able to address it directly, yet your will has to decide that you will intimately devote yourselves to Me and desire to hear Me.... Then I will surely be with you and I will talk to you like a father to his child whose love I want to win forever....

Amen

God demands deliberation....

B.D. No. 7448

November 6th 1959

Don't close your hearts when you hear My call but listen to what I want to say to you: Take account of yourselves and you will know what you are lacking if you have not yet come alive, so that My spirit can teach you from within.... You all could be imbued by My spirit because the spark of

My divine Father-Spirit rests within you, within every human being.... irrespective of whether it is kindled or left to die down.... it is within you and only requires a small glimmer of love to ignite and become a bright flame.... Have you already given this spark in you the opportunity to ignite? Then it should also spread a small light, and in this faint gleam of light you would recognise things which would not have been visible to you before....

I speak to those who are still living in spiritual darkness, who do not know the correlations which motivate your God and Father to give you knowledge through His spirit.... I speak to those who do not think.... For serious deliberation would have to give rise to doubts and questions in you, since your spirit is still dark and you have not yet kindled the light within yourselves. But do you reflect on this?

Consider the inadequate spiritual state of those who, without doubt, believe themselves to be at the top and yet are so blind that they cannot be 'leaders'. Consider whether a God and Creator, Who is love, wisdom and omnipotence in Himself, would disregard that everything which should **testify** of Him **reveals** love, wisdom and omnipotence.... And where do you **find** love, wisdom and omnipotence in the religious doctrines offered to you which are spoilt or purely human teachings?.... You need only think about it more deeply and you would come to the sudden realisation that the Great Spirit of eternity, the God of love and wisdom, will not make **such** demands on you which ecclesiastical commandments specify. He **solely** requires you humans to fulfil the commandments of love for God and your neighbour.... And **just** by meeting **this** requirement you will already receive light because you will then awaken the spiritual spark within you which will guide you into every truth.... (John 14, 15-26) But where are you looking for truth?

In distorted spiritual knowledge, in misguided teachings and in doctrines which distinctly demonstrate spiritual coercion, even though I only ever take notice of people's free will, because the human being can only attain perfection through **free will**.... Have you ever considered that all these doctrines and humanly decreed commandments prevent people from attaining beatitude? That they usually defer the only **divine** commandments of love towards God and other people for the sake of these humanly decreed laws and still believe in living in accordance with divine will on earth? Have you ever thought about the spiritual decline that can occur and has already occurred in people who do not think for themselves and do not form their own relationship with their God and Father so that He may instruct and guide them?.... Why do you always make a human establishment more important which cannot claim to be the church founded by **Jesus Christ**?....

There are, in fact, people with a living faith amongst you, whose spirits have been awakened and who thus belong to His church, but the church founded by Jesus Himself does not consist of an organisation which is a distinctly human establishment.... It is the 'community of true believers', who can indeed be found in all organisations but whose premises are entirely different than you believe. And if you live with love then the spirit within you will also instruct you, and clear-sightedly and quick of hearing you will observe everything which you still defend and adhere to while you are still 'unenlightened'. I, however, as your God and Father, only judge a person by his inner state, by his life of love, by his realisation; but the human being himself should not oppose the light when it is given to him.... He should be pleased and willing to ignite the flame of life for his soul himself, since My love always approaches you in the form of a light because only light beatifies, and because truth alone is the light of eternity, and truth only ever originates from Me Myself, Who is truth since eternity....

Amen

Mentally directing the will towards God....

B.D. No. 7981

September 1st 1961

Every thought which turns to Me is an acknowledgment that you belong to Me, a flickering spark of love striving towards the fiery ocean of Eternal Love. It demonstrates that the test of will of acknowledging Me again as God and Creator, as it was in the beginning, has been passed.... I will not leave you in eternity, even if you yourselves voluntarily keep away from Me.... For you belong to Me, you are a tiny spark of My strength of love which I emanated when I gave you life. And one day this

strength of love will flow back to its original source again, because this is the law of eternity.... But I care that your free will.... the mark of divinity.... is your reason for returning to Me. And it makes Me indescribably happy when this change of will, after your past apostasy from Me, has been accomplished, when you as a human being.... during the stage of free will.... turn your thoughts to Me.... Then I will take hold of you and draw you continuously closer to Me, and I have the right to do so because you will be trying to unite with Me again of your own free will....

You don't realise how much strength flows to you when your thoughts apply to Me, for every thought is a bond with Me which enables the influx of strength; a contact which enables Me to permeate you with My strength of love, which spiritualises you and makes you the blissful beings again that you once had been. You have the option to receive My guaranteed influx of strength at any time.... you have a very reliable way to receive My strength by merely directing your thoughts to Me.... For you only turn to a Being Which you acknowledge, and I only want this acknowledgment from you in order to provide for you again as before, in order to permeate you again with My strength of love. When you think of Me you consciously open your heart.... you surrender every resistance that had kept you apart from Me, and then My love can take effect on you again, which ignites in you like a spark of fire and also lets your love flare up for Me. Hence it incorporates an immense blessing if you lift your thoughts up to Me time and again....

Admittedly, the world will often prevent you from doing so, and anyone who is subject to the world will only rarely and with difficulty turn to Me, if at all.... But once you have voluntarily granted Me the right to take possession of you again because you have voluntarily accomplished to break away from My adversary then you can also be sure that I will enter your thoughts time and again, and it will be increasingly possible for you to mentally stay in contact with Me.... until you can always sense My presence close to you, until you no longer start anything without Me. And then you will consciously fulfil the purpose of your earthly existence, then you will already be in close contact with Me even though you still live on earth, and I will not leave you again, I will always walk by your side, I will take abode in your heart and you will feel My presence and be very happy....

Therefore, always stay in contact with Me even if the world will not yet release you completely.... As long as you still have to live in the material world you will also have to fight against its temptations and attractions; but once you have established the connection from you to Me, the material world can no longer harm you, then you will look for Me even more, because you will not be able to find true happiness in the material world after all but only ever in your heartfelt contact with Me.... And then My love will draw you to Me, then I will gladden you with My presence.... For then your will belongs to Me, as it has turned to Me entirely willingly, and you will have become and will stay My Own for all eternity....

Amen

Blessing of mental communication with God....

B.D. No. 6859

June 28th 1957

Anyone who listens to Me when I speak to him takes the reliable path of ascent.... And I speak to all those who receive My Word, who in turn accept it from those who question Me in thought and who thus also may regard the thoughts they receive as **My Words**. You cannot think wrongly once you have acknowledged Me as the source of truth by directing your thoughts to Me, once you want to know the truth. Nor can you take misguided paths anymore once you appeal to **Me** for guidance.... But you must willingly offer Me the opportunity to speak to you, and that always happens when you mentally occupy yourselves with Me, your God and Creator, for every thought of Me calls Me to you, and I follow this call.

You should often occupy yourselves with Me in thought, because this means that your heart is receptive for My communication and because you can only ever gain by this, for then you will also constantly receive the strength to do what I ask you to do, what My communication conveys to you as My will. You have to establish the connection with Me yourselves, because you had once isolated

yourselves from Me.... You need not do anything else but think of Me without a will of resistance.... I Am always willing to meet you as soon as I recognise in your thoughts the resolve to make contact with Me.... And then you are truly protected from taking misguided paths, since now that I can speak to you I have also gained influence over you. Thus it is truly not difficult for you to acquire an immeasurable amount of everlasting riches in earthly life, as this is the result of your mental bond with Me.

It is completely impossible to leave Me empty-handedly, it is completely impossible that I will **not** make use of such a bond and remain silent in you, for I Am only waiting for such quiet moments when you make contact with Me, when you enter into conversation with Me or approach your God and Creator with questions, and I will certainly answer you again in the form of thoughts, if I cannot speak to you directly through the inner Word. This is why every person has the opportunity and the right to communicate with Me, and every person will receive as much as he desires. Even if nothing is visibly given to the body, the soul can still receive unlimited riches for itself. I **want** to speak to you, and I will speak to every one of you who thus is willing to listen to Me, who wants to hear My voice.... You all should avail yourself of this assurance, you should excel yourselves and devote every free minute to Me, and you would truly use your time on earth well. Then the connection would be established ever more frequently, because you would desire Me from the bottom of your heart, Whom you now recognise as your Father and constantly wish to be spoken to by Him. And you will also gladly comply with everything, you will fulfil My will because you have already adopted My will as your own, because the constant bond with Me also results in a constant submission to My will and because you have become enlightened as to Who I Am and what kind of relationship exists between us.... Think of Me daily and hourly, never exclude Me from any undertaking, constantly let Me be present with you by mentally calling Me to you.... And you will truly not take the path through earthly life in vain, you will grow and mature and reach the goal.... You will join Me once more in order to never ever separate from Me again....

Amen

The bond with God.... Adversity and suffering....

B.D. No. 8737

January 27th 1964

And if you succeed in closely uniting with Me in thought by longing for Me with a loving heart, then I will be present to you too, because your love for Me attracts Me tremendously, and I will never deny Myself to love. My presence, however, always assures you an influx of strength, albeit it is only felt by the soul, but it will steadily mature and become ever more perfect because then I will no longer exclude it. Then you will have demonstrated your free will to belong to Me again, then you will have passed your test of will which is the reason why you live on earth as a human being.

Yet only few people occupy themselves with Me in thought, and if they do then only at certain times, and a process which should be deeply internal in order to result in spiritual success always just becomes an external formality. Only few people think frequently during the day of the One Who is their God and Creator and Who wants to be acknowledged and called upon by them as Father.... The world and its demands leaves people almost no more time for inner reflection, their thoughts are taken up by earthly affairs and worries which are utterly pointless and without value, and they completely exclude any spiritual considerations. Therefore they are never able to notice the divine blessing which rests on their daily activities.... Only when they are troubled by worries do they occasionally think of the One Who is powerful and able to help, and then it is already a considerable achievement if they turn to the One with a silent appeal, for then they have to establish contact with Me as soon as they send a prayer in spirit and in truth to Me up above. But mere lip-prayers will not reach My ear, for they lack the heartfelt contact which ensures that their plea will be granted. And yet, adversity and suffering are the only means to turn people's thoughts to Me, adversity and suffering can cause hours of inner bonding with Me, and then they will always attain benefit for their soul since no connection will remain without an influx of strength, and this influx of strength will always have a spiritual effect.

Blessed are the people who often raise their thoughts to Me, who don't have to be prompted to do so by adversity and suffering first but whose love impels them to unite with Me, who only find true comfort and true happiness of heart in a close relationship with Me.... blessed are those who have already detached themselves from the world to a degree that they find time for spiritual thoughts, that they communicate with Me because they feel the urge to enter into contact with Me.... For these will be constantly pulled by Me Myself and their souls' maturity will be assured. The separation between the beings and Myself, which they once undertook voluntarily, will then be annulled by a voluntary bond with Me which is evidenced by every heartfelt thought, every prayer and every deed of love.... for now, in the human stage, the being has changed itself back to its original state again, which also signifies an innermost bond with Me.... And I will try everything in order to awaken the desire for a bond with Me in people, I will step into every person's path Myself, or I will answer the call for help of those who are suffering in order to give evidence of Myself and My love.... I come to meet every person Myself with My love but I cannot force him to accept it.... They have to accomplish the return to Me completely of their own free will and entirely voluntarily appeal to Me for strength and love (light) and My presence.... But then I will never ever leave them again. Then their earthly path will truly not be in vain, for My strength will constantly flow to them so that the soul will attain a degree of maturity which will guarantee it a blissful life in the spiritual kingdom. And it is truly easy to gain the certainty of a blissful fate after death, for a heartfelt bond with Me is the right relationship I want My child to establish with Me, and a Father will always want to make His child happy.... He will constantly give to the child what it needs, and thus He will also convey to the soul what it needs to mature: light and strength and grace.... Only the contact has to be established first which will ensure that My emanation of light and grace can flow across. Then the human being will safely reach his goal on earth.... he will acquire for himself eternal life in absolute bliss....

Amen

Call daily upon the name of Jesus....

B.D. No. 7129

May 24th 1958

With Me and in My name you shall start every day, deal with every undertaking and thus fulfil your daily tasks, and you can also be certain that your work will be blessed, be it earthly or spiritual activity. But as soon as you walk alone, that is, without having asked for My assistance, you will do a lot of pointless work, you will have to struggle with difficulties or it will not always be successful. Just a heartfelt thought of Me will already assure My assistance, and if you consciously call upon Me for My blessing and support then everything will turn out just right by itself, and you will be able to calmly carry out your day's work. You should always know that you are besieged by dark forces which are able to access you if you fail to surround yourselves with a protective wall by calling upon My name, by appealing to Me for blessing your work. And once they have gained access to you it will be far more difficult to repel them again than it would be if you had refused access to them from the start. For they weaken you will, which can only catch up with what it had neglected to do by summoning all its strength: by calling to Me for help.

The battle for your souls is constantly fought, and your victory is often made difficult by these dark forces, but this is frequently up to yourselves, because you can request unlimited strength and should always do this through heartfelt prayer for My guidance, My protection and My blessing.... This is why you should never start your daily work without Me, you should call My name in your heart, appeal for reinforcement of your will and completely hand yourselves over to Me.... Then I can protect you from your souls' enemy, then you will be surrounded by countless beings of light who will refuse to admit him, then you will cheerfully and free of worry carry out your daily work in the awareness of strength and inner peace. And then nothing will be able to upset you anymore because you know that I Am always present and arrange everything.

The inner bond with Me is the best guarantee for bringing all your plans to fruition, be they earthly or spiritual affairs, for then I Myself can always influence you and your thoughts and direct your

actions such as is right and beneficial for you. Yet as soon as you isolate yourselves from Me, as soon as you loosen the connection, different thoughts transmitted by My adversary will begin to dominate you and deprive you of your inner calm, they will worry you and leave you open to bad forces which will continue the work of inner disintegration and discord, so that even your daily work will not be blessed and your soul will be at risk of being captured by him.

And again, you can only release yourselves from this danger if you take refuge in Me, for I Am ready to help you in your spiritual difficulty at all times. But without Me you cannot free yourselves from him and his influence, without Me you are too weak and therefore at his mercy. However, you can avoid all such pressures if you hand yourselves over to Me and My protection time and again, if you always appeal for My blessing, if you commend your physical and spiritual wellbeing to Me and never neglect to call upon My name.... and thereby openly acknowledge Me in Jesus Christ.... Then you will be erecting a wall which My adversary will not be able to pull down, for he will take flight from Me and My name, and thus he will also let go of you if you just faithfully speak My name in every adversity and danger....

Amen

God wants to be the subject of our thoughts....

B.D. No. 7376

June 27th 1959

No matter which path you want to take, it has to aim towards Me or you will go astray. If you are inclined towards the world you will hardly ever direct your heart and mind towards Me, and then you can be sure that the path you are taking is wrong. But if you turn away from the world your thoughts will most certainly drift into spiritual realms, you will mentally occupy yourselves with things which are beyond the earthly world, you will want to discover what is still hidden from you because you will yield to the light beings' influence, who try to steer your thoughts into the spiritual kingdom and will always succeed when the human being looks for Me....

I have to be your goal, you have to mentally occupy yourselves with Me, and then you will surely take the path which leads to Me. And thus you humans can only ever be cautioned to be wary of the world.... Not that you should escape from the world into which you were placed by providence to test your will. But you should not dedicate yourselves to it with heart and soul, you should learn to control it, you should do justice to the demands it makes on you for sustaining your earthly existence, nevertheless not grant it more rights than necessary.... You should master the world and not be its servant.... And thus destiny can make a variety of demands on you, yet you should not exclude Me from your thoughts, you have to let Me guide you and determine your every thought and action. And I will truly do everything to gain influence over you if you are of good will. But a person whose will belongs to the world will go astray, he will have a different goal, he will be completely taken in by the world and never get away from it.

Therefore I will cross everyone's path time after time, and often painfully so, if he ignores my gentle admonitions and warnings and has hardly any or no connection to Me. In that case My Fatherly hand will often have to deal with him harshly, I will often have to make him painfully aware of the transience of earthly things, I will have to **take from** him what his **heart** desires, and I will often have to forcibly divert his eyes from the world without, however, forcing his will, which has to make its own choice after all. But he cannot become happy without Me, and this happiness concerns his eternal life, the state of his soul after his physical death. If he has not found Me on earth already he will scarcely achieve unification with Me, even though it is still possible in the kingdom of the beyond. But the goal has moved infinitely far away if he has concluded his earthly life without Me and then laboriously has to be guided in the beyond, where it is far more arduous than on earth, to find Me. But anyone who looks for Me on earth will find Me, since I will come to meet him Myself and not leave him again until he has united with Me. For I Am and remain the goal That has to be attained if you humans want to become blessed....

Amen

Strength, wisdom and life originate from Me.... And thus I have to be recognised as the source of strength and light, and the connection with Me has to be sought in order to attain life through the receipt of strength and light. Hence I must be able to find Myself again in you, that is, light and strength or the knowledge of eternal truth and its subsequent abundant strength have to be in you.... My spirit must take effect in you.... and thus I Myself must be able to work in you, only then will you be alive, but you will never ever loose this life again. Then you will be united with Me, and this union is the true Communion.... The union with Me is indispensable or you could neither receive strength nor light, since the unification with the eternal primary source has to take place first if the flow of My love is to be transmitted across into the human being's heart.

But in order to establish this unification the will to receive something from Me is required first. The will, in turn, necessitates mental activity, thus I have to be recognised by the person's heart and intellect as the source and therefore the provider of what he desires, and he has to mentally endeavour to reach Me.... Only this activates the will and fulfils the conditions which lead to unification with Me. The activated will is equal to an act of love.... But this is essential, and thus My commandment of love can never be bypassed by those who truly want to communicate with Me, who want to unite with Me....

Distribute gifts, offer food and drink to your neighbour, help him in his spiritual and earthly hardship, give to him as I have given to you, refresh your fellow human being's body and soul, have mercy on the weak and sick, comfort the sad, lift up the discouraged, always and ever alleviate hardship, and always do so with regard to Me Who exemplified the earthly path to you.... Share everything you own with the poor.... Then you will fulfil My commandment of love and thereby the first condition of unification with Me, for **only** when you have shaped your heart to love will I be able to unite with you, otherwise a union with Me will be impossible, regardless of how many external formalities you observe which have no effect on the state of your heart (your soul).

I want to give you life, give you strength and light in abundance, yet this will never be possible as long as you don't activate your will, as long as you don't practise love.... But I instructed you Myself on how you should practise this love and constantly admonished you to follow Me.... Remember Me and My teaching, then you will conduct yourselves accordingly, and you will truly become vessels for My spirit, thus you will enable the part of Myself to take effect in you.... You will draw Me to yourselves through your actions of love, and thus you will unite yourselves with Me, the primary source of strength and eternal light, and therefore you can also receive unlimited light and strength.... knowledge and might....

The union with Me has to be accomplished first through actions of love, only then can I be present in you Myself.... even in spirit, and only then can I nourish and refresh you with spiritual sustenance, with flesh and blood, with My body in the spiritual sense.... For I Myself Am the Word, thus I offer you the Last Supper when I convey My Word to you, which is spiritual nourishment for your soul. You can indeed also accept this nourishment without prior activity of love, but then it is not a Communion, not a union with Me, for then it is not yet the Last Supper, but it can lead you to it if you don't just accept the Word with your ears but also with your hearts and live accordingly.... Only the activity of your will, the action of love, establishes the spiritual union with Me. However, these activities of love consist of giving, of constantly passing on and sharing what you own, of what makes you happy yourselves in order to also please your fellow human being who is in need of it. And if you don't practise this, if you don't try to follow Me in this, you cannot be nourished at My table either, you will not be able to take the Last Supper with Me, because you exclude yourselves as My guests, because then I will remain inaccessible to you until you have changed yourselves to love, which is and eternally will be My fundamental substance.

If you accept the Last Supper in the form chosen by you humans it will always just remain an external act which only has a profound spiritual meaning when your heart is filled by deep love which, however, should not just move you emotionally but has to find its expression in works of unselfish neighbourly love. For whoever remains in love remains in Me and I in him.... This Word of Mine is also the foundation of the Last Supper set up by Me.... You should always bear My way of life on earth in mind and follow My every example.... And as you give you shall receive, spiritually and earthly; you will, providing you are in close unity with Me through love, be nourished and strengthened at all times.

Constantly carrying out works of love in remembrance of Me.... and thereby establishing the certain union with Me, which guarantees you the receipt of My Word, of My flesh and blood.... that is the profound spiritual meaning of the words 'Do this in remembrance of Me....' which all of you will certainly understand if you have the sincere determination to ascertain the spiritual meaning of My Words....

Amen

People don't know about their immense spiritual hardship....

B.D. No. 8633

October 2nd 1963

You humans are not conscious of your hardship, yet this calamity cannot be described to you pessimistically enough, so that you will endeavour to remedy the situation yourselves, for you can do so providing you muster the firm will. But first you have to recognise this adversity yourselves.... You ought to know that you have reached the end of an eternally long process of development through the earthly creation, that you had to suffer indescribable torments during this time and that you now, as a human being, are able to end this state of torment and enter the spiritual kingdom as a free being of light.... You ought to know that it is your last opportunity to free yourselves from every physical shell, but that you now also have to lead an **appropriate** way of life as a human being otherwise you will fail and the whole preceding path will have been in vain.... You ought to know that you, in that case, will fall back into the deepest abyss again and have to cover the path through the creations in appalling agony once more, constrained in matter....

You humans live your lives irresponsibly; it does not occur to you that you are on earth for a purpose.... you do not concern yourselves in any way with such thoughts and don't recognise a spiritual reason for your existence.... you do not look for a God and Creator, from Whom the creation as well as you yourselves originated, you live indifferently and.... most importantly.... you live without love. Only love can take you to the final state of perfection, only love guarantees that blissful fate in eternity, since you only need love to attain the last goal: the final release from matter. For although you will enter the kingdom of the beyond after your physical death you will nevertheless not be able to detach yourselves from earth, and then you can still descend further and get banished into matter again. But you can also be caught unawares by the end while you are still on earth, and then you will return to the abyss without fail, from where you had worked your way up already.... And you will have to bear this awful fate once more, for I cannot digress from the law of eternal order, even though My love belongs to you and will never ever abandon you.... But I cannot bypass My justice which is equally part of My perfection.

Time and again I call to you: Take stock of yourselves.... you are travelling the last short stretch of the path. Don't take the wrong path which will inevitably lead to the abyss, but join Me and cover your earthly path holding on to My hand.... Consider the possible cause and purpose for your earthly existence, and truly, I will illuminate you in this respect because I want you to follow the path to your Father's house, because I long for your return to Me and would like to spare you the terrible fate of a new banishment.... Realise the fact that you are in tremendous spiritual danger and try to change it, for it is entirely due to your will to fulfil the task that you were allowed to embody yourselves as human beings.... But you have to liberate yourselves from worldly longings; you should not look at your earthly life as an end in itself but always recognise it as the means to an end....

And it will be possible for you to live an expedient way of life if only you endeavour to live a life of love.... Then you will have escaped the risk of failure in this end period, then you will recognise ever more clearly why you are living on earth, and you will always make the effort to fulfil the will of your God and Creator, you will enter into a father-child relationship, and then the Father will take hold of you and draw you to Himself and never ever let you descend into the abyss again. Listen to My admonitions and warnings, change your way of life, and try to conclude the infinitely long earthly path in order to enter the kingdom of light and bliss after your physical death. And if you muster this determination then you will also truly receive the strength to do so, for I will help you until the end so that you will attain life and not fall prey to death again....

Amen

Enduring earthly hardship and suffering

Carrying the cross.... Following Jesus....

B.D. No. 7495

January 6th 1960

To live as My disciple also means to humbly carry the small cross that is imposed on you humans for the benefit of your soul.... Following Me is associated with taking the path to the cross as well which, however, will be bearable for each one of you because you can always call upon Me to help you carry your cross.... And you will not appeal in vain.... I will take your cross from you or ease your burden; I will not let you carry more than you are able to endure....

But you have to at least accept a small burden or you would not take up 'My discipleship' which, after all, is of utmost benefit for your soul....

To live as Jesus' disciple is a really great advantage for the soul, for then it will endure much suffering and thus improve itself while still living on earth, it will enter the kingdom of the beyond purged and thus will have already purged itself of much which would only be an obstacle to beatitude, for the soul has to be purified if it is to wear a garment of light, and thus enter into the kingdom of light. And one day it will be grateful to Me that it was allowed to rid itself of its impurities whilst still on earth, but this also entails travelling the path to the cross, carrying the small cross with which I burden every human being who wants to be My true disciple, who wants to accompany Me on My path to the cross and remove part of his guilt of sin himself while on earth. He will find forgiveness of his guilt, all sins will be remitted to him, for I died on his behalf on the cross, but his soul's state can vary in its degree of light, and in order to render the soul translucent all impurities have to be removed, it has to clear away what it is capable of removing itself, and thereby it will only increase its own degree of light which it otherwise has to acquire in the beyond through deeds of love for the souls who are in need of help....

The soul will indeed find forgiveness of sins through the Redemption of Jesus Christ, and that means that it will also enter the kingdom of light; but the varying abundance of light depends on the work the soul performs on itself, which happens through deeds of love and endurance of suffering. That is why every soul is burdened with carrying a cross and therefore it should not fail. It has to carry it patiently or appeal to Me for relief, and I will truly not leave it without help.... As soon as you turn to Me the burden will become perceptively less, for I want you to call Me since I, as the bearer of the cross, always want to walk by your side in order to support and strengthen you when the burden appears to become heavier for you.... Then, by all means, you may look for the One Who wants to take the weight off you, Who will place the burden upon His Own shoulders in order to release you from it.... Yet you should not dispose of the cross entirely if you want to be true followers of Jesus, for He carried the heaviest cross on your behalf because he had accepted all of humanity's guilt of sin and carried it until the end of His path.... It was often too much for his strength as a human being but He carried it for love of humanity, which He wanted to redeem from the consequences of all sins the human race languished in. And thus you, too, should carry your cross with love for Me in Jesus Christ until the end of your earthly life, and you will gratefully realise the advantage your soul has gained by 'following Jesus' when it enters the spiritual kingdom with an abundance of light and freedom, because it will have already removed all burden of sin during its path to the cross, because it enters purified through the gate of eternity into eternal life....

Amen

Anyone who wants to follow Me will walk a lonely path, misunderstood by his fellow human beings as was My share, too, despite the love I gave to fellow people. Anyone who wants to follow Me will have to accept his cross just as I did, although My eternal love will not let anyone's cross become as heavy as that of the man Jesus.... He will have to carry it, yet he can ease his burden at any time if he calls upon Me for help. Then I will place the cross on My shoulders and carry it for him, and with Me everything gets easier, with Me he no longer walks on his own, I will empathise and share his suffering and joy at all times; he can always follow his earthly path in silent togetherness with Me, and therefore he will find his cross bearable and humbly submit to his destiny.... I took all of humanity's suffering on My shoulders as I walked along facing crucifixion and endured unspeakable physical pain. I walked the arduous path that ended with death on the cross for everyone who wanted to follow Me one day. I suffered indescribably as a human being so that people's suffering would be lessened. I participated in all of humanity's suffering and carried the cross on its behalf. And anyone who loved Me followed Me.... There were only a few, compared to the whole human race on whose behalf I died, only a few shared My pain, they suffered with Me and for Me. They, too, carried their cross because they followed Me, since their love for Me made them feel all their suffering twice as much. Yet their love was like balm on My wounds which were inflicted on Me by pitiless people; their love increased My will to suffer on behalf of humanity and to bring help to them through My crucifixion. Many followed Me on the way to the place of execution yet only few sympathized with My pain.... Many people live on earth but only few are My disciples.... I died for all people on the cross but only few accept My sacrifice and make use of the attained blessings. Only few people follow Me and yet, only by following Me can they become blessed. Everyone should take his cross upon himself and remember My sacrificial walk to Golgotha, which was almost too difficult for a human being to bear and made Me fall.... But the love of a person came to My aid when I had almost failed as a human being and I made the sacrifice, I emptied the cup of suffering completely....

And if you humans have to suffer remember My Words 'Whoever wants to follow Me let him take up his cross....' You should know that all suffering you humbly endure in My will is taken into account as a path to the cross which signifies redemption and liberation from all guilt for you.... You should know that you are living on earth in order to release yourselves from guilt, the magnitude of which cannot be estimated by you as human beings, for which I have indeed died in order to lessen it but which every one of you also has to remove, as far as it is within your power, if you want to take part in the act of Salvation which was started by My love with My crucifixion. You humans were only given a small cross to carry because I have taken the heaviest weight from you, but you cannot remain entirely without suffering in order to keep going towards the One Who wants to help you at all times, Whom you should follow so that you will become eternally blessed....

Amen

Jesus came to the weak, sick and needy....

I came into the world for the weak, sick and needy, for the strong and healthy did not require Me, they found their own way, at least they believed they could, and only when they went astray did they recognise their weakness and called for Me.... when their own strength did not suffice to master their lives. All those who call for Me, who need Me, are weak and their souls are ailing, and all those will be helped by Me, because by calling for Me they acknowledge their distressed state, from which they hope to be rescued by Me. All you humans are weak and ill, and good for those who recognise it.... However, those who feel strong and healthy are in a bad way, for they cannot be helped.... And there are many who believe that they don't need help, there are many who are convinced of their own strength and very easily use the strength of the one who wants to gain them for himself, who increases

their arrogant belief and therefore gives them strength, but not without a service in return.... He wants the soul and in exchange gives the body what it wants....

I, however, Am the physician of the sick and weak, I Am the comforter of the sorrowful and the hope of the disheartened.... They all come to Me and they will not ask in vain, I agree to help them all even if they do not experience it immediately. But in that case I also know why, and yet you are not abandoned, for no one who calls to Me for help from the bottom of his heart will ever call to Me in vain. Come unto Me, all you who are weak and heavily laden, I will refresh you.... Thus I have promised you My help, and so you will certainly receive it.... Always remember this when you are confronted by hardship, when you feel physically or psychologically distressed, when earthly life is a heavy burden to you, when you need help. Then remember that I once and at any time came to the poor, sick and weak and only await your call to reveal Myself to you, but that I want to be called upon, so that you freely recognise your weakness and ask for Me, your physician and helper, that your call demonstrates your faith that I can and will help you.... and I will never allow this faith to be destroyed....

Amen

Trials in old age.... Love and patience....

B.D. No. 7217

November 29th 1958

I quite often have to admonish you to persevere with love and patience until the end of your life. These trials cannot be prevented if you want to reach the final pinnacle. And you consciously started your course of life with the resolve to complete it in order to achieve a degree of light which will turn you into blissfully happy beings. And as long as this path has not come to an end the trials will not end either, the triumph over each one signifies time and again yet another step of ascent. But you don't have to be at all afraid of the last stage of your earthly progress, for you have formed a bond with Me and that means that I always walk beside you, even though you occasionally think that you are alone and abandoned by Me, Who is nevertheless even closer to you the more desperate the situation is in which you find yourselves.

And therefore you should always remember that love and patience have to be practiced by you at all times, that deeds of love give you the strength to achieve or overcome even the most difficult situation, that patience will give you inner strength, that it is a solid defence against the adversary who above all wants to unsettle your patience in order to create conflict and agitation in you.... a state in which he can then work more easily and successfully. Remember that you can master everything with patience, then you will be his master, and then you will also very soon sense My presence, although I had never left you.

If, however, your life proceeded completely uneventfully, without any tests, without any upheaval, your development would come to a halt and the remainder of your earthly life would be a waste of time, which you would regret one day in the kingdom of the beyond. For every person will naturally find it more difficult towards the end of life, consequently their spiritual achievements will be far more valued, after all, they require greater will and effort than is the case with more robust people who are still in the midst of their vitality.... And remember that every day that is still granted to you on earth is a blessing, for you can work towards your salvation and will only be able to appreciate its value when you have entered the kingdom of the beyond. I surely know that it is an effort for you, and I will certainly also reimburse you with the just reward.... whereas you could not expect anything special if your earthly life proceeded uneventfully and did not require you to use your will or to demonstrate your faith. And when the last day comes you will thank Me that I granted you the blessing of a long earthly life, for then you can also assess the wealth you had been able to gather, providing you used the time on earth well. No matter what happens to you, I Am close to you.... Always remember this, then love and patience will prevail in you when you are tested by suffering and have to prove yourselves. But do not give your soul's enemy the right to control you by inwardly objecting and losing your patience.... for that is his weapon, to deprive you of your composure and to

influence you, frequently with success. But if you stay calm and full of patience and humbly accept your fate then he cannot touch you, but I can be even more effective and truly will not leave you in hardship and distress, providing you always pass such tests and hand yourselves over to Me in complete trust of My help....

Amen

Process of purification through strokes of fate....

B.D. No. 6987

December 8th 1957

No matter how your earthly lives shape themselves, they are determined by My will in order to give you ever more opportunities for your souls to mature. But you will only become psychologically fully mature if you faithfully accept My will, if you humbly bow down and completely subordinate yourselves to Me.... Then you will also experience My obvious help in every earthly and spiritual adversity. The aim of life is the spiritualisation of your soul, the purging of all impurities which still cling to you, so that it can be completely permeated by My divine light of love when it leaves its earthly body. This purification, however, will not take place if the human being's earthly existence passes by without any struggle.... unless the person lives an exceptionally loving life. Then the layers will disintegrate and the soul will have achieved its goal at the end of its life.

But often it will still have to accomplish this process of purification through suffering and adversities, through personal struggle. And since My wisdom knows this, My love always takes care to help it to mature. Consequently, you will not be able to live your earthly lives in constant calm, storms will rage around you, and often enough you will be despondent as a result of your fate.... And yet you need not be afraid, you will be able to overcome everything by merely joining Me even more firmly the harsher you are affected by fate.

I Am mindful of everything and you are never alone, even if you are earthly entirely on your own, even if you believe that you have been abandoned by all people.... I will truly never leave you, and to be united with Me compensates you a thousand fold for the loss you suffer or have suffered. But you also always have to recognise Me Myself in every happening that comes your way. If I Am your first and last thought you will be strong, no matter what happens to you.

But if you distance yourselves from Me by complaining and grumbling and rebelling against your fate, then you will also get steadily weaker and the adversity will burden you ever more.... because then there is no other available means for Me to win you back, to make you bow down to My will again.... I truly only have your best interests at heart, and nothing will happen to you without My will or My permission. But in constant contact with Me it will be easier for you to carry your burden.... And then everything that at first looked like an inextricable tangle will be beautifully resolved. And the soul will have achieved a great benefit if, during the greatest difficulties, it has not severed its bond with Me.

Especially in these last days before the end people are at great risk of forgetting about Me in their hunt and rush for worldly goods.... And if I want them to remember Me again then I can only employ such means which will shake their very way of thinking, by using hard blows of fate I have to put them into a situation of wit's end, so that they then will remember the One, Who alone is able to help them. For their souls are still wrapped in dense layers, they have not yet done much to purify their souls, that is, they neglect to do unselfish deeds of love, and a different process of purification is therefore necessary to make the soul transparent enough for just a little bit of light, for which it will be extremely grateful to Me one day....

And no person is exempt from experiencing misfortunes, because I love all human beings and want to help them find their way back to Me one day if they are still distant from Me, or to encourage a closer unity with Me whereby they can receive increasingly more strength to improve their souls and to achieve full maturity while still on earth. For I want them to pass over with a degree of light already, so that they will be spared the agony of darkness in the kingdom of the beyond; I want that

their earthly progress should not have been in vain.... And for this reason you humans should only ever see My will or My permission in everything that happens to you and humbly submit yourselves to My will....

Amen

Strokes of fate.... The Father's love....

B.D. No. 6277

June 6th 1955

My care pursues you with never changing love, for I don't want your downfall but your happiness.... I want your salvation from darkness and your admission into light. This is why I will not throw you into misery and hardship for any other motive than to aid your ascent, because you still languish in darkness and cannot muster the strength to ascend on your own. But My methods and their effectiveness are unknown to you, and you are easily inclined to believe that I Am cruel.... Yet believe in My love and believe that My action is only ever motivated by love, that with every event I only ever intend your beatitude.... Only I know the outcome of such events, only I know which path you would have followed without My strokes of fate.... and only I know when such a path will lead you astray. And what I then allow to happen to prevent it is only ever based on My love and will have beneficial results even if this seems incomprehensible to you humans.

Thus, the last days before the end urgently require painful interventions on My part, and they will repeat themselves many a time, My hand will increasingly have to solve problems and there will be much suffering and mourning, but souls will also be rescued, people will be evidently directed to the One Who holds everyone's fate in His hands.... even though they will then only fear Him since they will be unable to love Him.... but they will acknowledge Him, they will believe in a God and Controller of heaven and earth.... And this belief can show them the way forward if they are of good will.... My love belongs to the smallest creature and I alone safeguard all life so that one day it will enter the stage of free will and be able to fulfil its last task on earth.... But how much more will I look after those who have already reached this stage so that they do not regress and will not have walked their earthly path in vain....

But I also recognise the obstacles on every person's earthly path. And I know whether a human being will rise above this hurdle or whether he is in danger of failing.... And therefore I pursue him with My care and pull him back or continue to guide him onto another path.... But I will never want his downfall.... Besides, you should know that I Am always a considerate Father.... and that **My** Fatherly care is truly more valuable for the earthly human being than any person's care for his fellow human being....

You should always hold on to this when you doubtfully question yourselves as to how I can allow children to become orphans, families to be deprived of their provider, the most precious possession to be taken away from people.... I can give comfort to everyone, I can take all worries from them, and I Am a Father to all who are lonely and abandoned.... yet they have to find their way to Me.... And this is what I intend, that they establish a relationship with Me in utmost adversity.... For of what use are words which confess faith in Me if they are not turned into action, if people don't come to Me when earthly suffering threatens to depress them.... The living faith will be a true support for people.... but a dead faith will awaken one doubt after another about God's love and omnipotence.... And every human being is confronted by hours of intense hardship.... Then they shall take their path to Me and I will truly help them in their distress....

I Am the only One who can take but also give. And if you humans know this then you should also believe that I can **heal** the wounds I have inflicted on you for the sake of your beatitude.... believe firmly and without doubt that not everything you regard as good and useful will always lead to beatitude.... My ways are often different but they will certainly lead to the goal. Always come to Me in this belief, and you may then experience My love because you believe in Me....

Amen

You will become increasingly more aware of how urgently you need help, which no human being on earth can provide for you. For you will be overwhelmed by such an obvious impact of forces which only I will be able to stop.... be they natural or fateful events which human help cannot resolve but which have to happen to you humans if I still want to win you before the end. You will hear increasingly more often about accidents and natural disasters, and as long as you are not affected yourselves they sadly all too often will pass you by without having particularly affected you. And yet they could suffice to make you think, and you could be spared the same fate yourselves.

But your indifference often forces Me to let the same hardship and misfortune happen to you as well, because I only want to achieve that you appeal to **Me** for help.... that you turn to **Me** in your adversity and learn to recognise that there is only One Who can and will help you if you ask Him to. As long as your daily life proceeds without specific incident your indifference is frightening.... towards Me as well as towards your fellow human beings in distress. If, however, you are affected yourselves then you will wake up and take stock of yourselves. And yet, one day could be as peaceful as the other with the right attitude towards Me, if you would enter into a Father and child relationship with Me, which would assure you of the Father's constant protection.... Therefore, don't be surprised if time and again you humans are rudely awakened by most significant events.... don't ask yourselves why a God can be so cruel but know that your indifference and obstinacy prompt Me to use these very methods which appear cruel to you, and yet are only intended for your own good. What you find almost impossible to believe will happen, and time after time catastrophes will claim great numbers of human victims. And if you consider the approaching end you will also understand everything. Yet how few believe in this end, and how great is the number of those whose unbelief forces Me to use other methods in order to still save them before this end. And therefore you should at all times be prepared for surprises which will only ever trigger dread and fear.... they cannot be prevented because I don't want to let go of those who have not yet entered into a relationship with Me. And they have to be dealt with firmly. But even the most severe suffering and most dreadful experience can be a blessing for them providing they take the path towards Me Who then will also want to give evidence of Himself, so that they will learn to believe in Me and My love for them....

Amen

Love and suffering purify the soul....

B.D. No. 8113

March 1st 1962

Love should be the driving force for all your deeds and failings.... then you will always do My will, you will work with love and thereby also attain the strength needed by your soul for your path of earthly life. The soul is meant to mature fully, that is, it is meant to push away all impurities it is still burdened with, it is meant to become translucent so it is able to accept My love's emanation of light which signifies strength and bliss for the soul. But My ray of love cannot penetrate it if the soul is still surrounded by dense layers, by impure longings and instincts, by all kinds of vices, by low characteristics such as pride, anger, vindictiveness.... by any kind of unkindness....

The soul has to try to free itself from all these faults and longings, and the means for this are love and suffering.... The impurities dissolve through deeds of love, but the soul will also be released from them through suffering, and it can be ever more illuminated by My love and mature until it has become completely translucent, and then it need not fear death anymore, because then it can enter the kingdom of light, because its earthly progress has not been in vain since it has reached its goal on earth: the transformation of itself into love.... And therefore you will understand that My commandments of love are of utmost importance, that they have to be fulfilled, that your life on earth has to be a life of love if it is to be successful for you. You are only on earth for the maturity of your soul which, at the start of its incarnation as a human being, is still without love.... although I have

provided it with a spark of love which can ignite and change the soul's still imperfect state until it is close to perfection.... But the person also has to muster the will to live a life of love.... He has to listen to his inner voice which constantly urges him to act with love.... He has to perform deeds of love or his soul won't change but will keep its lowly attributes and is then in danger of entering the kingdom of the beyond in a completely immature state, which means, that it will still have to go through torments of purification there in order to be able to enjoy happiness one day....

Only love will release it from all impure attributes, only love will crystallise it and it will push all impurities away from itself.... or it will have to accept much suffering during its earthly life which can **also** mature the soul, because this calms it down and gradually also ignites the spark of love within itself, and then love and suffering work together and achieve the soul's maturity. And the human being should always reject his selfish love and give love to his neighbour.... Then he will change quickly, for only unselfish neighbourly love is the true, divine love which I demand, which the soul has to change into by itself during its earthly progress as a human being if it wants to attain eternal life. And therefore My divine commandments of love always have to be emphasised as the most important, for only love has the redeeming strength, only love will be able to achieve the soul's transformation.... Only through deeds of love will it mature and become bright and clear, so that My emanation of love will find no more obstacles, so that I can then make it blissfully happy as in the beginning.... because through love it will find union with Me, which is its purpose and goal of earthly progress....

Amen

Painful means can lead to faith....

B.D. No. 8594

August 23rd 1963

If only people would believe in a God of love Who wants to make them happy. Yet in view of the immensely harsh conditions which strike people time and time again, in view of the harsh strokes of fate and all kinds of disasters, people cannot muster the belief that every adversity is also a work of love by Me, because I know by what means a person can still be saved and achieve beatitude.... Less painful means have no effect on you.... and if I speak to you with gentle Words you won't listen to Me, and yet you have to be persuaded to turn to Me, and when all painless means are in vain I have to use painful means so that you will think of Me, ask for My help and then receive it, so that you will then be able to recognise a God of love. You all could truly hear My loving Fatherly Words which merely inform you of My will, and as soon as you fulfil this will your life can then proceed calmly and yet successfully.... But if you ignore My gentle Words then I have to speak more clearly to you, because My love will not abandon you, because I will try everything to win you for Myself in order to awaken you to a life which will last forever. For you belong to Me, you merely stay away from Me, but I want you to return to Me of your own free will, and whatever you encounter in the form of suffering and harsh strokes of fate are only ever means which I recognise as successful and which I use because I love you and will never let go of you, no matter how long you oppose My love.

Therefore don't be surprised that hardship and sorrow will increase, for you are approaching the end and I still want to save souls from the fate of a new banishment, which is only possible if you acknowledge Me as God and Creator, if you call upon Me in desperation believing that a Power exists Which can help you, from Which you originated.... And you should believe that your distress will truly diminish, that you will clearly feel My help. And then you will also be able to recognise Me as a God of love, for your bond with Me will inwardly enlighten you about Me.

But many disasters will still happen on earth in the forthcoming time, and only those who have already found Me will recognise therein helpful means intended to lead people out of spiritual adversity, the others, however, will doubt or completely deny a God of love, for they are so attached to the world that they have no contact whatsoever with the spiritual kingdom, with the kingdom that is not of this world. They are purely worldly minded, and they scornfully reject every reference to God.... until they themselves experience adversity and can't see their way out.... Then I will come very close to them again, I will let the thought of a God Who is **able** to help arise in them, and then the

great danger can encourage them to turn to this God.... Thus all sorrowful events, all disasters and other fateful blows will become explicable to you, for they are not coincidences but have been destined to occur by Me or have My permission, so that souls will still have means of help granted to them which should allow them to find Me.... But if their hearts remain hardened then only a natural event of immense proportions can make people stop and think, but even this will not compel them to believe, for totally obstinate people will not want to recognise and acknowledge a higher Power even then, but in that case they are completely subject to My adversary and their soul's fate of a new banishment is certain. However, as long as the earth still exists in its present form I will try to persuade people to change their will, and I shall still use many means which you will not find compatible with the love of a God. But I know what benefits every single person, I know the state of his soul, and accordingly I will affect him.

But you humans are fortunate if you are convinced of a **loving** God and Father.... Then you will calmly accept everything, whatever comes your way.... no matter how severely it affects you.... and only ever take refuge with Me, and I will truly not disappoint you. For a devout person will always receive My help, because his faith enables unusual influences. But true faith arises from love, and love also strives towards Me, the Eternal Love.... The human being establishes a solid bond with Me, and he will never distance himself from Me either. He has passed the last test of will on earth; he has voluntarily chosen Me and separated himself from My adversary for good.... And this is all I Am trying to achieve as long as the human being still lives on earth. For I want him to be able to enter his true home again, to be able to enter the kingdom of happiness and beatitude, where all suffering has come to an end and where he then will find everlasting life....

Amen

Blessing of suffering....

B.D. No. 5904

March 16th 1954

Sooner or later you all will realise why you had to suffer on earth, and you will be grateful to Me if it brought you the success that you would never have achieved without suffering.... I would truly not let you suffer without reason, yet My love recognises the effect of suffering on you and thus makes use of it, even if you are often incapable of recognising My loving care. But believe that every stirring of your heart is known to Me, and that I therefore handle especially My Own seemingly harshly, because I want to give them even more blessings in My kingdom, which they are guaranteed to inhabit when their physical end has come.

On earth you cannot imagine the beatitude I want to provide for you.... But I know how a soul has to be in order to endure this beatitude, only I know how it can attain this quality, and only I know the right means and therefore also use them.... and I do this because I love you and know that your will strives towards Me. But also bear in mind that the soul in the human stage is not yet crystallised enough, that it would not endure the abundance of My emanation of love, that it therefore still has to go through suffering in order to become totally purged.... You should know that the soul's layers were not the fault of your earthly way of life, but that it came to earth already surrounded by thick covers, the dissolution of which is now every human being's task.... Doing deeds of love to a large degree will considerably aid the removal of the soul's impurities, and profound suffering helps where the strength of love is not yet powerful enough.... But you will feel inexpressibly happy when your soul is able to rise freely and permeated by light into the spiritual kingdom after your earthly death.... Then you will have overcome all difficulties, all earthly suffering, and an eternity of supreme happiness lays ahead of you....

Although every day of suffering seems long to you, and yet it is but a moment in time compared to eternity. At times you deem your suffering to be unbearable, and yet I give you no more to carry than you can endure.... and you can always turn to Me, to Jesus Christ, the bearer of the cross, with an appeal for help when your burden seems too much to bear for you.... Take up your cross and follow Me.... Would I, as the man Jesus, have spoken these Words if it were **impossible** for you to endure the

cross placed upon you? But He Himself also offered you His help with the Words 'Come to Me, all you who are weary and burdened, and I will give you rest....' And true to His Word He will always give you strength.... For your Saviour Jesus Christ knows you, He also knows that you are willing to follow Him, and He will grant you strength and grace as long as you live on earth....

Amen

Loving help for fellow human beings in distress....

B.D. No. 6763

February 16th 1957

You shall help and comfort those who suffer earthly or spiritual hardship. Then you will truly exercise neighbourly love and also awaken love in your fellow human being. The last days cannot pass people by without sorrow and adversity for they are the last means used by Me to win them over for Myself. I want to speak to every human heart by way of such adversity, and if they hear Me, if they recognise My voice in their distress and then turn their heart and ear to Me they will have taken a step forward, they will have entered the path which leads to ascent. But there are still untold people who keep their heart and ear closed to Me.... And **you** should speak to these and direct them in their adversity to Me, where they will find true comfort and help....

You are already helping them by not ignoring their distress, and this help will be gratefully received.... You should believe that only love is the correct remedy, that love heals wounds, that love soothes pain and that no human being is immune to a deed of love. And thus, every deed of love will awaken reciprocated love in another person, and only in this way can souls be won. Souls only mature through love, and if a soul is capable of love, then suffering, too, will result in great blessings, for then the soul will purge itself of all impurities and let every ray of love take effect on it.... Therefore you should talk to all people whom you know to be in difficult situations, who endure much suffering and are without hope and despondent. Comfort them and refer them to Me.... Don't leave them to their pain, so that they won't feel lonely and despair.... Every kind word is soothing to them, and compassion lets them feel their pain less intensely.... Provide them with earthly and spiritual comfort, so that all suffering will have a beneficial effect on their souls.... For you all still have to face much adversity and misery, you will all still experience situations when you will be grateful for comforting advice, for all kinds of assistance.

In the coming time one person will have to depend on the other, and where people don't support each other the hardship will appear almost unbearable unless they turn to Me, Who will never leave a person if he calls to Me. And that is all I want to achieve, that people establish such a heartfelt bond with Me that they will never feel lonely and abandoned but always know that their Guardian and Helper is next to them, and that they then will no longer feel their adversity as harshly and as bitterly as the person who is still distant from Me. Every adversity is endurable for a person who takes refuge with Me, but you, who want to serve Me, can work as mediators between Myself and them.... you can show them the way to eliminate their distress, and if you do it with love you will also be successful.

Don't let your hearts harden, don't ignore your fellow human beings hardship, look around yourselves and you will see much adversity, and your help will always be comforting to others. But you all can help, for the right kind of help consists of kind-hearted thoughts, kind-hearted words and of actions that your love asks you to do.... True, compassionate love for your fellow human being in distress will always let you find ways and means to ease their hardship, and spiritual guidance is frequently of greater value than earthly assistance, for you thereby open the door to their hearts for Me, and once I can enter them Myself they will also be comforted and gladly carry their cross for their soul's sake. And then their adversity will have been a blessing, for then they will have found their way home to the Father, I will have won them for eternity....

Amen

You will always cross the bridge to the spiritual kingdom if you follow Jesus, the divine Redeemer, Who established this bridge for you humans and walked the path before you. He Himself bridged this broad gulf between the earth and the spiritual kingdom through His act of Salvation, He walked the most arduous and painful path to the cross and thereby built the bridge into the kingdom of light.... which can be crossed by every human being and will always lead to the right goal....

The path of following Jesus has to be taken, that is, just as He had accepted all suffering out of love for the wretched human race so the human being, too, has to take the path of love and suffering, he has to endeavour to follow Him in order to purge his soul.... even though the human being Jesus had taken all the guilt of His fallen brothers upon Himself and thus the immense original sin was redeemed through the crucifixion, through the act of Salvation.... His soul can only be cleansed and purified through love and suffering, and it has to accomplish this purging while still on earth if it wants to achieve the degree of light which guarantees its happiness. For the human being lives on earth in order to free his soul from all impurities, from all vices and longings, weaknesses and bad habits, which still cling to you as a result of your past apostasy, which it should and will be able to shed if it patiently travels the earthly path in suffering and makes an effort to live a life of love. For love is the most assured means of purification, love dissolves all impurities and layers which still burden a soul. And suffering.... humbly endured.... is likewise suitable to crystallise the soul, which then will become receptive to light and translucent when it enters the realm of the beyond.

For this reason Jesus spoke the Words 'Whosoever will come after Me, let him take up his cross....' No human being will be entirely spared suffering, even if the weight of burden varies with each person. Yet earthly life is not the ultimate fulfilment, it is only ever a preparatory stage for the true life in the spiritual kingdom.... And any load the soul is still burdened with on earth can only raise its beatitude in the beyond, providing it is humbly endured as God's will. Thus the human being shall take the path of following Jesus of his own free will.... He himself has to want that his soul should attain greater maturity on earth, he consciously has to decide to follow Jesus, he also has to acknowledge His act of Salvation and make use of it for himself. For no earthly existence, no matter how sorrowful, will ever help the soul to achieve perfection if the human being does **not acknowledge** Jesus, if he does not make use of His act of Salvation and its blessings, if he does not believe in Him and the fact that it was **God Himself** Who accomplished the act of Salvation in the man Jesus. Then his earthly path can be as wretched as anything, but he will not derive any benefit from it for his soul, for he did not voluntarily 'follow Jesus'....

However, the more you humans are filled with love the less you will be weighed down by suffering, for love is the best means of release, the fire of love will dissolve the soul's every layer, it will melt away everything that is unclean and hardened, love will achieve the soul's purification within a short time, and the extent of suffering can be reduced where love is already dealing with the soul's purification process....

And therefore the human being will have to be of service to a large extent in order to express his love, for love impels people to be active, and as soon as it thus unselfishly applies to another person the human being will constantly perform labours of love, and then he will travel the path of following Jesus, Who time and again was likewise impelled by love to accomplish helpful acts, Who aimed to alleviate his fellow human being's suffering and distress and used remarkable strength in order to help his fellow human beings.

And thus a constant willingness to help will be the path that follows Jesus, because it demonstrates love, which can only ever have a beneficial effect, both for the provider as well as for the one who accepts the help.... For love is the most Powerful, the Divine, which has to lead to the soul's perfection without fail, which has to purge a soul and make it receptive to light.... love is the final objective on earth, because it leads to unification with the Eternal Love, because it restores the original state of the

created being and therefore also guarantees supreme bliss, which the being then finds in closest unity with its God and Father of eternity, from Whose love it once emerged....

Amen

Listening to the inner voice

**Turning inwards.... Detachment from the world and its matter....
Achievement of truth....**

B.D. No. 3968
February 5th 1947

The greater a person's desire for truth the more deeply he will penetrate it. To God, as the Giver of truth, nothing is hidden, and therefore He also knows and answers every question moving a person's heart; and thus you humans can easily increase your knowledge if only you let God, the Eternal Truth, speak to you, that is, if you attentively listen to your inner voice, which will always instruct you correctly. You have to look for the answer within yourselves, you should not expect it to come from outside, then you will be instructed directly, and you can be certain that it will be utter truth. Hence you should take notice of what He says to you:

Do you want to serve Me or the world.... do you want to gain My favour or do you want to attain other people's admiration? Your will alone determines your actions and innermost thoughts, and therefore a spiritual rebirth will only ever be possible when you are moved by the utmost desire to be in contact with Me, when you look for Me and completely withdraw from the world in order to unite with Me.

But how can you detach yourselves from the world since, after all, you have to live in it and see yourselves faced by earthly obligations which you should not neglect? How can you establish the heartfelt relationship with Me while you constantly live amongst your fellow human beings and are thus time and again required by them?

Only through turning inwards, through a withdrawal into seclusion which, however, can take place everywhere and at any time depending on your will, and which will proceed more sincerely and unhindered the less external impressions a person receives. A most intimate contact with Me requires detachment from all matter, for I Myself, as pure eternal Spirit, exist outside of matter, even though matter itself is My emanated solidified strength, yet it is always situated at a certain distance from Me.

Anyone who wants to look for and find Me first has to turn his will away from matter, but since he nevertheless still lives within matter, since he has a physical body, he has to withdraw into his innermost being.... Then he will find Me, and the complete detachment from matter will take place when the physical eye is shielded from every external impression, when it is closed and no longer receives physical images, for they are reflected in a person's soul and disturb its silent contemplation and union with its spirit. Spirit and matter are opposite concepts and will always remain in opposition to each other, and since I Myself as a pure Spirit want to be active within you, you first will have to achieve this inner separation from matter and then you will come closer to Me, but you will never be able to establish a close contact with Me as long as your eyes and senses are held captive by external impressions....

I want that you only desire My presence, that you have no space for anything else in your hearts, and that you muster the will to relinquish all earthly things for My sake and the sake of My presence, that you mentally detach yourselves from everything opposing Me.... And all matter is spirit in opposition to Me.... I also want human customs to be avoided where possible, for they distract from an inner composure if they are not thoughtlessly observed, or they will be automatically performed and are then equally worthless. Anyone who sincerely looks for Me first has to sever his contact with the world, and everything that is not spiritual belongs to the world, that is related to earthly matter, that is taken in by the human being's physical senses, thus everything that keeps the soul captive, that prevents it from uniting with the spirit within itself. Only when this detachment is accomplished it is

able to talk to Me as it is My will, so that I Myself can work in the human being's heart with My love and grace.

And I truly favour the silent, profound worship; it can never be replaced by external customs and actions which automatically affect the human being's thoughts, which have to distract him from what is essential, from the purely spiritual contact with Me. I look into every person's heart and truly don't require any external evidence of your love for Me, and depending how you approach Me you will be considered by My love and grace, and you yourselves determine the extent. Although you will not act wrongly by performing external ceremonies, by observing human customs, but you harm yourselves by reducing the flow of My love and grace yourselves as long as any other thought but Myself still finds room in your heart. You should approach Me in spirit and in truth, then My eyes will look upon you favourably.... and then you will feel the blessing of such intimate contact in yourselves, then you will feel My presence and be happy.... And yet you will remain profoundly humble in your happiness, because you will be aware of the extraordinary grace that is bestowed upon you by the fact that I take abode in your hearts, and humility will increase the amount of grace....

Amen

Listening to God's voice....

B.D. No. 5753

August 24th 1953

You should listen to Me, and I will always speak to you such that you will also be able to recognise My love for you.... Everything around you can and will change.... but My love for you remains the same, it pursues you whether you are far away or close by, and it constantly seeks to influence you, that is, to awaken reciprocated love in you, which signifies your ultimate return to Me. And if I can address you, if you listen to Me, you will open your heart's door to Me, and then the full strength of My love can be effective, then I can ignite a fire in you which cannot be extinguished anymore, because My love is so powerful that its fire dissolves all resistance, that it takes hold of the person's nature and changes him completely.... that it shapes the person into love. I desire contact with you, this is why I speak to you.... If you listen to Me willingly then you will establish the connection with Me, and then I can revive what is dead, I can give true life to you who are still dead while you are far away from Me. My Words shall change this dead state, for My communication is a ray of love that intends to awaken you to life.

If you then give Me the opportunity to lower My ray of love into your heart, if you make it possible by willingly listening to My Word, you will soon feel the effect in yourselves, you will become aware that you are no longer alone.... you will, as it were, sense the presence of a benevolent being to Whom you will give yourselves without resistance, for My ray of love has the effect that it lowers your resistance when I have the opportunity to speak to you, and you will listen to My Words carefully. And you will always listen to My Words if you withdraw into solitude for a short period of time, if you collect your thoughts in prayer or quietly think about yourselves. Then you always give Me the opportunity to speak to you, albeit you won't recognise My voice at first but merely believe that you hear your own thoughts....

I always enter your thoughts since you are, after all, pursued by My love which always tries to embrace you when you become silent and turn your vision inwards. In that case you listen, and then I can speak to you.... And the more consciously you practise this turning away from the world and looking within, the more willingly you open the door of your heart to Me and the more clearly will you hear My voice, which answers your questions or instructs you such that your love for Me flares up, because you will recognise Me as a God of love as soon as you listen to Me, as soon as you turn inwards and your thoughts turn towards Me....

I always want to speak to you, yet rarely do you listen to Me.... But if you seek solitude by turning your thoughts inwards you will hear Me speak, even though you will not immediately recognise it as an expression of My love, because the intellect cannot grasp as yet what the soul has already felt or comprehended. Yet My communication will ever more consciously become an indescribable blessing

for you and all those whom you inform of the fact.... that the Father speaks to His child as soon as the child wants to hear the Father....

And you all can establish this bond with Me, you all need only listen carefully in order to hear Me, and I merely want to stimulate you to sharpen your spiritual ear, to practise listening to spiritual communications by often withdrawing into solitude and longing for My presence. Then I will be with you and speak to you.... Then I will come to you Myself in the Word, and then you will also know that I love you and want to gain your love as well....

Amen

The voice of conscience....

B.D. No. 7698

September 13th 1960

You are guided into perfection and need My support for this, because you once relinquished all your strength and became weak, lightless living beings which had to remain in the abyss until My love took hold of them and helped them to ascend again. Although you now have acquired a certain level of maturity it is not enough to guarantee the path of ascent which you still have to cover during your earthly life. You need My strength and guidance for this. And if you are conscious of your weakness, if you look around for help, then I Am already by your side just waiting for your request for help.... but you have to make this request to Me of your own free will because I will not force your will by any means whatsoever.

Yet I Am always willing to give you the help you ask for, just as I will always provide you with strength as soon as you desire it. And in order to awaken this desire within yourselves I occasionally will let you feel your weakness and darkness particularly strongly. This is only a sign of My love for you because I want to win you for Myself, because by this means I want to persuade you to voluntarily ask for My help. And for this reason you have to believe in Me first....

The knowledge of a God and Creator will certainly be passed on to you, which you only need to accept and think about and with good will you can also believe it. You can rest assured that I will help you to acquire firm faith if only you have the will to think and act **correctly**.... if only you will listen to your inner voice which will always guide you correctly.

And My voice will express itself in every person as their voice of conscience.... but it can be heard or ignored, which is entirely up to the person's own will. Hence their voice of conscience will inform the human being of right and wrong; the voice of conscience will teach him about the fundamental law, about love, because as a human being he knows exactly what gives him joy and a sense of well-being and what causes suffering and misery.... Therefore he can also behave towards his fellow human being such that it serves his well-being and protects him from physical harm.... And thus love can arise in him, and due to his love the light of knowledge will illuminate him too....

Every human being **can** learn to think and act correctly because the delicate feeling expressed by the voice of his conscience was given to him by Me. As soon as he takes notice of it, his nature, which at the start of his incarnation as a human being was still greatly steeped in selfish love, can change into love for other people. This then will guarantee a strong, living faith in Me, his God and Creator, and then he will soon recognise his Father in Me, Who loves him and wants to draw him close to Himself.... And he will strive for this bond of his own free will. I will be able to guide him into perfection, because I will grant help to every human being, I will leave no person in weakness and ignorance, I Am and remain his guide for the duration of his earthly life as long as he does not oppose Me, as long as his will consents to being influenced by his voice of conscience.... which will always happen when the soul is willing to achieve the purpose and goal of its life.... Then the human being can always be certain that I will do everything on My part to help him achieve perfection, that he will never be left to himself and that he will accomplish his goal without doubt....

Amen

You should listen to your inner voice after a heartfelt prayer to Me, then you can also be certain that you are on the right path, for then it is My voice which will be speaking to you, advising and guiding you as is right for you. Someone who contacts Me more frequently, who won't do anything without having commended himself to Me, who always enters into dialogue with Me and asks for My blessing, will also do what is right, because I then will guide him Myself and always convey the right thoughts to him, so that his way of life consequently complies with My will too.

Yet this is questionable when you exclude Me from your thoughts, when you deem yourselves able to do everything yourselves, when you live your life without God.... then I often have to let you fail, so that you will take the path to Me again because you realise your weakness.... Irrespective of how powerful you seem to be, how abundantly you are endowed with earthly abilities, it will not influence your earthly life, instead it will take place according to My wise judgment, and therefore you will often find yourselves in situations where your own abilities will not get you anywhere, where you have to take refuge with Me in order to overcome them.... Although even then you can still refuse but you would do well to take the path to Me.... For I Myself thereby entice you to contact Me, Whom you would otherwise forget....

And thus there will still be many difficulties in store for you, and you all should ask yourselves why your God and Creator allows this to happen to people.... You should not believe that only people's actions alone create conditions which appear almost unbearable.... You should also think of the One Who is Lord over heaven and earth.... and Who allows this to happen. And you should ask yourselves why I allow such things to come over you.... I could divert at any time what is caused by human will, or by virtue of My might reverse its effect.... I could and also will do so where I Am called upon with sincere faith for help in this adversity.... But I nevertheless allow people to experience great hardship because they should take the path to Me, which they haven't walked for a long time already.... Without Me they will lapse into utter weakness, but with Me they will be able to overcome even the most difficult situation, and this is what people should experience.... My Own as well as those who make the attempt to appeal to Me in utmost distress. For they will be helped, often miraculously....

But the former, too, will realise that they are completely without strength because they rely on themselves and don't believe they need Me.... I want to reveal Myself to people, for their benefit but also for their downfall.... For anyone who even then doesn't want to recognise Me will be lost for an infinite time.... Don't rely on your own strength, it will not suffice for what will come your way; turn to Me beforehand already and appeal to Me to give you strength.... I will not deny it to anyone who thinks of Me in the hour of need. But blessed are those who always carry Me in their heart.... They will not need to fear the approaching time of hardship, for I will protectively keep My hands over them, and no matter where they go, they will be escorted by guides guarding them and smoothing their every path....

But there will be a storm.... which will devastate everything, it will awaken many sleepers and fearfully make them wonder whether they will be able to escape it. Yet whatever happens.... it is My will or My permission in order to give those on the wrong path a last opportunity of return.... They all can still turn to Me in the last hour, and they will truly never need to regret it.... For I accept everyone who tries to approach Me. I will extend My hands to him which he only needs to grasp for Me to be able to draw him to My Fatherly heart.... For you cannot become blessed without Me.... That is why you should take the path to Me, Who wants to provide you with everlasting beatitude....

Amen

You will always hear My voice if you hand yourselves over to Me and, with a desire to hear My Word, attentively listen within. I have always given you this assurance and will never withhold with My gift of grace if you sincerely desire it. Yet as long as My voice is not audibly heard by you but only affects you mentally and thus requires full attention and seclusion from the world it will depend on yourselves as to whether you will hear it. This is why I draw your attention to the forthcoming time which will make such great demands on you that only the strongest resolve will be able to manage to withdraw itself and listen to My voice in seclusion. The adversity of the forthcoming time will often deprive you of your inner tranquillity, even though I will help every labourer to fulfil his task if he is willing to serve. I Am always close to you and if you, despite utmost distress, stay aware of My presence, you will always hear My voice too, for then your faith will be stronger than your earthly hardship, which you will banish anytime. Yet I want to draw your attention to the fact that you can expect considerable turmoil which will restrain your every thought with the effect that it will be difficult for you to make contact with Me.... But then read My Word, draw strength from My Word, and you will noticeably feel that I Am close to you....

Keep trying to retreat within yourselves and, in seclusion, listen to the voice of your heart, and you will succeed if your will and your desire for Me is powerful. But first draw strength from My Word, use the time, don't become half-hearted and indifferent but believe that great danger lies in wait for you, that you will be shaken out of your worldly tranquillity and that a large world event is in the making. Always rely on My help and you will never call to Me in vain, for I will answer you who, as My children, call upon the Father in your time of need....

Amen

Psychological work

Consider the time after death....

B.D. No. 6625

August 18th 1956

One day you all will have to lay down your earthly body and your soul will be assigned another abode.... Not one of you will escape his fate, everyone can expect his physical death with certainty. Thus you know that your life on earth is limited and that no-one can prevent his body's death when his hour has come.... Yet in spite of this certainty you live your life on earth as if it would never end. You always plan and work for the future without knowing whether you will still experience it. You don't take this into account but it is a fact; you only create and work for your short life on earth which does not last. You **yourselves**, however, will **not** perish, your soul stays alive even after your body's death, and your soul is your real Self.... Hence there is, in fact, no death for you, only a change of location....

If you think about this very seriously then you will act prudently by taking care that this said **later** location will make you happy. Then your concern will include the time when you no longer live on this earth but continue your life in the kingdom of the beyond which, however, is created corresponding to your conduct on earth. You would all be more diligent if you believed this. The more you worry about the upkeep of your body, the less you believe that you will go on living. You cannot receive evidence for this because your earthly life must not be determined by fear which, however, would be triggered in **you**, who do not strive to ascend **voluntarily**, by the certainty of a continuation of life after death. Voluntary aspirants are indeed certain of it, they believe.... but precisely **because** they strive to ascend. And a striving born out of fear will not lead to perfection. Therefore it cannot be proven to you humans that there is life after death. But everyone can awaken the belief in it himself simply by seriously considering it and wanting to do what is right.

People's attention will therefore be ever more obviously drawn to the fleeting nature of what they value too highly. People are snatched away in the midst of their lives, and from this everyone could learn to regard his life, too, as a gift that could be taken away from him any day.... And he would only have to pursue the thoughts arising in him in the event of a fellow human being's sudden death.... He would only have to pursue the departed soul into infinity.... He would only have to think more often of him, who did not cease to exist but merely changed his abode.... And truly, hands would extend to him from the spiritual realm to draw him up.

Yet even if the human being lacks the **certainty** of life after death he should nevertheless expect the **possibility** and time and again visualise this possibility when other people die and question what his own fate might be if he were to be called away suddenly. For as long as the human being cannot **prove** that there is **no** continuation of life after death.... which will never be possible.... he should always make provisions. And he will never regret if he, on earth, not only considers his body but also his soul, if he gathers a few spiritual treasures on earth which then will help him to advance in the spiritual kingdom. Then the soul will reap what the person has sown on earth, and blessed is the soul which has made provisions on earth for eternity....

Amen

Man's conscious work of improving his soul....

B.D. No. 7153

June 25th 1958

Nothing should prevent you from carrying out the work of improving your soul, for this alone determines your fate in eternity. And no-one can relieve you of this work; no-one can do it for

you. And therefore every day your soul hasn't made any progress is lost, even if you just carry out a single deed of love.... it helps your soul to mature. Every day that has only satisfied your selfish love, that has only benefited your **body**, is a lost day, for as soon as the **soul** had to starve the day was lived in vain. And yet you could easily progress, for you are offered many opportunities where you can prove yourselves, where you can carry out this said psychological work.... opportunities, where you have to defeat yourselves, where you have to fight against longings or all kinds of bad habits, where you can please with kind deeds, friendly words or helpful acts, which always result in spiritual advantages for your soul....

Time and again opportunities will arise when you can enter into heartfelt communication with your God and Father in order to derive a blessing for your soul.... And time and again you can listen to the Word of God or read it and thereby provide your soul with very special help by providing it with nourishment which enables it to mature. And no matter how lucrative your days will be for you in regards to earthly profit, a **good deed**, no matter how small, is deemed far more valuable, for it results in profit for the **soul** which it can never lose again. But it cannot keep what the body receives; they are just borrowed goods which can be taken away again at any time. And therefore you can also cause daily damage to your soul if you burden it with sin.... if you lead a bad way of life and add many additional sins to the existing original sin, which only your **soul** will be answerable for one day, because **it** is immortal. Hence you should not spend your days thoughtlessly, you should thoroughly consider what you are doing, and you should try to take more care of your soul than of your body, for the **soul** is your **real Self** which has to travel the path across earth in order to mature **fully**, in order to attain perfection, which **it** can only achieve on earth. But this also necessitates your will with which you consciously have to fight against weaknesses and all kinds of faults....

Consequently, if the human being wants to become perfect he will also have to request the strength to live in accordance with God's will, that is, to accomplish deeds of love.... which then will surely be granted to him. He has to live life consciously, always aiming to perfect his still imperfect nature, and make every effort to do so. Then he will be impelled from within to act with love.... he can't help himself but do kind deeds, and thus he will also be able to progress spiritually every day.... And then he will not let himself be held back by worldly enticements either.... For once he is serious about accomplishing his goal of achieving perfection he will always put his work of improving his soul first, and then he will also always receive help from the spiritual beings guarding his earthly life.... who time and again try to influence his thoughts such that he thinks, speaks and acts in accordance with God's will.... For the only purpose of earthly life is the maturing of his soul which, however, is rarely recognised, and therefore the soul's fate is often an unfortunate one, albeit due to its own fault, for the human being is time and again informed why he lives on earth.... if he doesn't want to believe it, his soul will have to pay for it one day by taking the darkness across into the kingdom of the beyond, with which it had come to earth as a human being....

Amen

Psychological work....

B.D. No. 3661

January 19th 1946

Scrutinize yourselves and recognise your weaknesses.... and then strive to overcome them. This is psychological work, that you try to shape yourselves into human beings who remain within My order, who live in accordance with My will and thus shape themselves to love. Because every weakness, every mistake, every bad habit has its source in unkindness and selfishness. Gentleness, peacefulness, humility, patience, mercy and justice are signs of love for other people; if you lack any of these signs you are not filled with love and need to actively work on yourselves. But in order to do so you have to recognise your weaknesses and faults yourselves and this requires honest analysis, serious reflection and correction of your relationship with Me and your fellow human beings. You have to acknowledge Me as Father and every man as brother because you are all children of one Father. And you children should love each other, then you will find My favour, because then I Myself

will be able to stay with you, My children. However, every bad habit prevents Me from doing so and this is to your disadvantage because without Me, without My presence, you will remain weak and imperfect and will not be able to achieve your goal on earth.

Your goal is to become perfect, to change yourselves into love and to change your nature into the original state that you once abandoned voluntarily. For you are only happy in your original state and as long as you are far-away from it your fate on earth as well as in the spiritual realm will be insufficiency, ignorance and weakness. I, however, want to lead you back to happiness and thus constantly caution you to aspire towards it; that you start the work of transforming your being; that by observing your inner self you learn to become aware of how little your thoughts and actions correspond to My will because you are still selfish. And therefore you have to make an effort to change this

imperfect state, practicing love wherever and whenever an opportunity presents itself. Because you can only become happy with love, you can only master your faults and bad habits with love.

And if you cannot feel this love within yourselves as yet then use your intellect to shape yourselves into righteously thinking people.... be gentle and peace-loving, humble and patient and try to bring help to your fellow human beings.... and the feeling of love will awaken in you, it will make you happy and encourage you to perform loving deeds. Then you will no longer be moved by your intellect but by your heart, then you will be on the right path. Therefore observe yourselves, meditate and seriously ask yourselves whether you think and act righteously, and your heart will answer you.... And I Myself will come to your aid, providing you genuinely ask yourselves this question, I will give you strength to carry out what you seriously want, and the work on your soul will advance successfully, you will find it satisfying yourselves, submit to My will and continue your ascent as soon as it is your will to become perfect....

Amen

Conscious psychological work....

B.D. No. 6730

January 7th 1957

I want to find a permanent dwelling within you so that I will be able to associate with you like a father with his children.... Only then will the original relationship be restored which you had with Me when I created you. But I can only take abode in your heart when you have purged and adorned it for Me yourselves, for I can only stay in a place of absolute cleanliness, where no impurities remain, for these prevent My presence as they are part of My adversary, who has to be totally expelled from you to enable My being there.

And thus your earthly task only consists of preparing your heart such that it can serve Me as an abode.... However, fulfilling this task requires your determination and therefore also your desire for Me which thus prompts your will to accomplish this work consciously: to purify your heart from everything that could prevent My presence. Even just the will to be united with Me is extremely highly valued by Me, and it will also provide you with enough strength to accomplish your intention.... You will recognise where you have to intervene, what you have to do in order to shape yourselves such that I can take abode in you.... You will realise that you still have many faults and imperfections, you will recognise all vices and longings as obstacles to My presence and then endeavour to repel what displeases Me and change everything which is degrading into virtues.... thus you will carry out conscious psychological work because you are attracted by the goal: to be eternally united with Me. Thus your love for Me must have been kindled in you already, and this love impels you towards Me and also gives you the strength to change your nature, which you certainly realise as ungodly and not in accordance with My will.... Consequently, everyone who recognises himself as imperfect can also be certain that I will help him to change.... However, people are in a bad way if they fail to discover any imperfections in themselves, if they are convinced of their worth, if they don't find it necessary to improve themselves and therefore will never be able to receive Me in their hearts,

because they suffer a rather sizeable evil.... pride, by which My adversary has firmly anchored himself in their hearts.

Anyone who, in profound humility, recognises himself and his unworthiness will appeal to Me for strength and help and for mercy.... And I will help him and even draw him to Myself with burning love and compassion.... But anyone who does not recognise his low, imperfect state, will never call upon Me either. He travels his path through life and is and remains conscious of his worth. But he walks without Me.... for as soon as he would feel My proximity his arrogance would leave him too.... But he is unable to feel Me, because I cannot come near him since he so obviously displays My adversary's characteristic.... And thereby he pushes Me back; he lacks humility, which alone is regarded and showered by Me with a wealth of grace. As long as you live on earth you are all still afflicted by imperfections and faults, which therefore necessitate the conscious work of improving your soul if you want to receive Me Myself in your heart, if you want to unite yourselves with Me and experience the intimate Fatherly love yourselves.... But the resolve to attain Me and to change for My sake is enough for Me to provide you with so much strength and grace that you will indeed be able to accomplish this work of transformation, because I Myself long for your return to Me and will therefore help every human being who of his own accord also aspires to return to Me....

Amen

Praying

Whatever you ask the Father in My name.... '

B.D. No. 6374

October 10th 1955

And you will truly receive whatever you ask for in My name.... You have to call upon Me in Jesus Christ.... Only someone who acknowledges Me, the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ, who recognises his God and Father in Him and thus prays to the 'Father', will find his request granted, for he will be guided by My spirit to the One from Whom he once originated.... Whoever does **not** acknowledge Jesus, the Son of Man, as the heavenly Father's representative.... whoever does **not** believe that I embodied Myself in Jesus the human being, will not send a prayer to Me in complete trust either.... even if he doesn't deny a 'God', but instead his belief in a God and Creator was purely acquired and did not come **alive** in him.... For a **living** faith is the result of love, but love also acknowledges Jesus Christ as God's Son and Redeemer of the world, Who merged with His Father of eternity.... Thus he will no longer separate the Redeemer Jesus Christ from the Eternal Deity, he will have been enlightened by his spirit that He and I are one.... And his prayer will always be granted, for he will only ever request something I can give to him without damaging his soul....

You humans will only be able to understand the true meaning of My Words if My spirit can work in you.... My spirit, however, can only work in you if you allow it to do so, if you, through a life of love, provide it with the opportunity to express itself to you.... But then you will accept My Word as if it was directly spoken to you, for then I will address My children and with My Word will also simultaneously give them the understanding for it.... And then you will be able to consider yourselves blessed, for your soul will receive light.... it will begin to understand, it will mature, for then you will also do everything I ask of you. You will comply with My will and shape yourselves increasingly more into love, and your soul will perfect itself while it is still on earth....

Call upon Me in Jesus Christ and first of all pray to achieve this perfection on earth.... And truly, you will not make this prayer to Me in vain.... For hearing a spiritual request is most pleasing to Me, a spiritual request will be fulfilled, because the Father won't deny His child anything and because the human being already demonstrates his childship by appealing to Me for help to become perfect.... And always pray that you become and stay aware of My presence.... Then you will constantly walk your earthly path in company with your eternal Father, then you can never go wrong, then you will mentally dwell increasingly more in spiritual spheres and your progress will be assured. You could achieve so much if you remember My Word and conduct yourselves in accordance with My Words.... if you 'ask the Father in My name....'

Earthly and spiritually you cannot make an inappropriate request, I will always grant your wishes, for I made this promise to you and I keep My Word. Call upon the divine Redeemer with Whom the Father united Himself.... Call to God in Jesus Christ.... Then you, too, will belong to the redeemed, then you will have penetrated the mystery of God's human manifestation.... For unredeemed people completely lack the belief that I embodied Myself in the human being Jesus.... But you demonstrate this belief when you ask 'the Father in My name'....

Amen

God's blessing should be requested....

B.D. No. 7603

May 20th 1960

Don't fail to appeal for My blessing in whatever you start, for thereby you demonstrate that you have chosen Me as your leader, that you don't want to do anything without Me, that you thus

want to be in contact with Me.... And this assures you of My blessing and My guidance wherever you go.... And believe that you need not fear any setbacks if you have appealed for My blessing beforehand, that this request will truly protect you from failure.... for even what you possibly consider failure will then, in truth, only benefit your soul. You should only ever think of Me, that is all I expect of you; but you often exclude Me from your thoughts, and then you always run the risk that My adversary will intrude and influence you unfavourably.

I want to caution you of this, otherwise you make your earthly path more difficult, because you can have a far easier life if I Am and remain your constant companion.... And time and again you have to request My assistance, for the bond with Me is necessary in order to be protected from My adversary who will not stop bothering you. He has much power during the last days before the end which only you can reduce, for your will and thoughts when they are turned towards Me are a substantial shield in the battle against him, it is the best weapon you can use to oppose him, since then you will call Me to you, from Whom he takes flight and thus lets go of you too.

He causes much confusion even amongst My Own, because he will put everyone belonging to Me under extreme pressure by squeezing between people and turning them against each other. And then you only need to make contact with Me and he will set you free. For you and your will are the decisive factors as to whether he can take possession of you. This is why you don't need to be afraid of him, because he is completely powerless if your will applies to Me and thus you give yourselves to Me with complete confidence and appeal for My protection. But he has great power over you if you walk alone, without Me and My illuminating guidance. Then he can be effective in his domain, and he does so in truly satanic style.

This is why I keep telling you, do not start anything without first appealing for My blessing, and thereby proving to Me your resolve to be connected with **Me**, and you truly will finish your day's work with My blessing, it will be successful, you will walk along calmly and with inner peace, you will no longer be a target for him, for I will be walking by your side, and he will take flight from Me, because he cannot bear the bright radiance of My light that surrounds you now....

Amen

What kind of prayer will be granted?....

B.D. No. 8738

January 28th 1964

I Am available to you whenever you call for Me.... Every heartfelt, pleading thought gets through to Me, every sound the heart utters is heard by Me and I will always turn towards you, for the child's voice penetrates and will always reach the Father's ear. And then I will be ready at all times to help if you need it, or I will provide you with spiritual strength if you ask for it.... I draw close to you and listen to your plea, because I rejoice in pleasing My living creations, in providing My children with what they need and request from Me. No call to Me in spirit and in truth will ever go unheeded and remain unanswered, every heartfelt prayer to Me will benefit you, and your souls will mature. Your call to Me should not just be a mere empty prayer.... And precisely this requirement is often lacking, for people were taught a kind of prayer that will never be able to penetrate My ear.... They often pray together reciting words they were taught and which never express the feelings of their hearts but which are and remain empty words that had better remained unspoken.

A heartfelt prayer has to rise up to Me from the heart and must be the result of an intimate union with Me, so that the child will then speak with Me as with its Father.... And even if it only stammers without using well-formulated words I will nevertheless understand this stammering and value it as a child's loving call to the Father, and I will listen and respond to it.... A prayer to Me is a bridge you can cross any time, yet this path is rarely taken.... because 'prayer' has become a mere formality, a recital of words whose meaning are not considered and which usually also obstruct deep devotion.... heartfelt thoughts.... of Me. Thereby the human being deprives himself of a great blessing, because he does not utilise the strength of prayer.... since no strength can flow to him if he does not make intimate contact with Me which, however, does not need many words, it just needs an utterly receptive heart for Me....

In prayer the door of your heart should be wide open so that I can enter it Myself and permeate you with light and grace. Hence you have to be with Me in thought with all your love, your heart has to be completely devoid of all other thoughts, and then you should enter into a silent dialogue with Me and entrust all your cares and wishes to Me or.... if you don't come to Me with worries.... you should assure Me of your love, and for this you truly need no prayer events, no organised campaigns, no mass prayers.... unless a special request causes several people to ask for My help together, but even then it should take place silently and inwardly, for every external expression disturbs the inner contact, and the person will be unable to turn inwards such as to completely feel My presence.... Time and again I have to draw your attention to the fact that your customary prayers will not achieve much with Me, because I only take notice of the feelings in your heart and not the words voiced by your mouth, regardless how many people participate in such prayer.... This will always be abhorrent to Me, because it merely demonstrates your lack of sincerity to speak with your eternal Father, and because you even expect help from such prayers which, however, you will never receive, and thus you will start to doubt the love and might of a God again when you don't feel any help. You can achieve so much with a silent and sincere prayer arising from your heart, because I will never fail to hear it but rather take pleasure in it and will always be ready to respond and prove to you that the Father's love and might wants to make you happy. You cannot show your intimate dedication to Me better than by your heart's silent dialogue with Me, for you are unable to do this thoughtlessly.... as a mere formality. And then every word you say to Me will sound child-like and trusting, you will, in truth, establish a child's relationship with its father, and the child will achieve everything, because the father's love does not deny itself and constantly wants to please the child. But as long as people believe that their formal prayers will persuade Me to help them they will have little success and therefore, time and again, also doubt a God Who, in His love, is always ready and, by virtue of His power, able to help.... This faith, however, is a prerequisite for Me in pouring out the abundance of My grace over all people, and this faith also requires a living union with Me which will only ever be entered into by love, and therefore a loving person will achieve everything with Me....

Amen

Prayer for strength and grace.... Pride.... Humility....

B.D. No. 8589

August 18th 1963

Be mindful of the fact that you can always request My blessing, for yourselves as well as for your fellow human beings and all souls in the spiritual kingdom.... Your plea for a gift of grace is always an act of humility if you request it for yourselves, for you thereby acknowledge your weakness and in this weakness ask Me to strengthen you. And a person feeling weak will always approach Me with humility, and I bestow My grace upon the humble.... And if you request grace for other people, for another human being or for souls in the beyond, then it is an act of selfless love, for you want to help those who are weak in spirit, you request strength for these equally weak souls and then, for the sake of your love, I can give them strength. But it is always a spiritual request that you ask of Me, and truly, it will also always be granted to you. And you will only ever ask Me with a humble heart, you admit your weakness and know that strength and grace can only come from Me, and thus you confess your imperfection and desire to become perfect by requesting My support....

And if you now consider that you once deserted Me because you deemed yourselves strong and didn't believe you needed Me and My strength any longer, then you will also understand that you had voluntarily deprived yourselves of your perfection.... But you are embodied on earth as a human being for the purpose of returning to Me, and this return has to take place in reverse order to the apostasy from Me.... You had been arrogant and believed yourselves to have abundant strength.... Now, however, you have to recognise and confess your weakness with profound humility by appealing to Me for a gift of strength....

Since you once turned away from Me of your own free will you have to appeal to Me for grace, for a gift you don't deserve, which you had arrogantly thrown away yourselves.... But believe Me that I will

very gladly grant such an appeal for strength and grace, for I Myself want you to attain perfection and be able to join Me again in order to receive blessings which only the unity with Me can provide.... Just your admission of unworthiness and weakness motivates Me already to bestow a wealth of gifts upon you.... Therefore you can ask Me time and again for a gift of strength and grace.... It is a spiritual request which I will grant without fail, for My happiness consists of constantly providing My living creations with the strength of My love to enable their progress and to come ever closer to Me. For you won't be able to do so by yourselves as long as you are not exceptionally kind-hearted and thereby acquire strength for yourselves.

But a prayer in spirit and in truth for a gift of grace and strength is an absolute guarantee for its receipt, for time and again I stress: I bestow My grace on the humble, for only a humble heart will ask Me for it. And time and again I assure you that this request will be granted, since you, after all, thereby admit your wish to come close to Me, and thus you already pass your test of will on earth: your voluntary turning towards Me from Whom you once turned away in arrogance and imperiousness.... However, anyone who asks is neither arrogant nor imperious, as he submits himself to Me, and due to his humility I can now also give to him abundantly, and truly, no-one will go without if he approaches Me with this plea, which I will very gladly listen to and also grant....

Once this thought of requesting strength and grace from Me comes alive in you, then you will also acknowledge Me as your God and Creator Who wants to be your Father, you are already in contact with Me, which is always demonstrated by a heartfelt prayer, irrespective of what you ask for.... But strength and grace are spiritual possessions which I will never withhold from a praying person, because they prove his humility, and I will always bestow My grace upon the humble, as I have promised....

Amen

Only prayer protects from the adversary's activity....

B.D. No. 8955

March 15th 1965

The closer it gets to the end the more violent becomes My adversary's activity, and you all will feel it, for no day will pass by without causing you unrest or tasting his treachery in other ways. And nothing else helps but your prayer.... your connection with the One Who is his Lord too, Who defeated him through His death on the cross. A heartfelt prayer will re-establish the inner peace which he wants to deprive you of. For his power will be defeated when you turn to Me, no matter how much he strives to agitate you. The battles against him become increasingly fiercer for he will not let up pushing you, and time and again I have to tell you that only prayer will protect you from his activity. For then you demonstrate that you are looking for Me and want to be released from him, and then I can use My power against him, I can prevent him from continuing his harassments since then your own will gives Me the right to deal with him.

But in the last days his rage will become ever stronger, and yet he will not succeed with My Own, with those who desire Me with all their heart and call upon Me for My protection. And whom else would I rather protect than My Own, who always want to be in contact with Me and have offered their services to Me? You should just believe that I also have power over him, that you have not been defencelessly left at his mercy and that you will have the strength to repel his every intrusion. And you should draw this strength from My Word, you should always engross yourselves in this Word and then you will be surrounded by light which he, however, avoids and so you will be released from him.

And don't allow yourselves to be held captive by the world, for then he can enter secretly and entice you with its goods.... Then he will also have a certain amount of power over you which you won't recognise since he is able to deceive you. However, in that case I cannot help you, for you hand yourselves over to him and forget about Me, and then you will have to struggle for your inner bond with Me, only then will you realise what it means to have detached yourselves from Me, for once he owns something he holds on to it. But I won't let anyone fall who seriously desires Me, he will just have to struggle considerably in order to get back to the same level he had previously been on....

Make sure that the adversary will not gain power over you and call on Me in your ordeal, for I Am always willing to help you if your call comes from your heart. Just don't let the world get the better of you, for then you will be served by the one who is lord over this world, and all I can do is wait until you find the way back to Me....

Amen

Spreading the word of Jesus

Where two or three are gathered together in My name.... '

B.D. No. 4507

December 11th 1948

And I Am with you when you speak My name, as long as your thoughts intend to reach Me. Then I Am in your midst.... Believe this and become aware of My presence when you speak of Me, and imagine that I knock at every heart's door and request entry, and that you should not reject Me if you want to gain My favour. You should be receptive when I want to talk to you through Word or Scripture, through thoughts or My servants on earth who bring you My Word. For if you accept My Word you accept Me Myself in your heart, if you comply with it you take Communion with Me, for then you will live in accordance with My will, which I will reveal to you through My Word.... with love, and through your deeds of love you will unite with Me, you will establish such a heartfelt bond with Me that you will hear Me when I speak Words of love to you and thus provide nourishment for your soul when I give you the bread of heaven, My flesh and My blood.... when I come to you Myself in the Word....

Let Me stay with you often, let your thoughts drift to Me and hold frequent spiritual conversations, so that I can always be present with you, for I gave you this promise Myself: Where two or three are gathered together in My name, there I Am in the midst of them. And wherever I Am you can only benefit, for I always hand out My gifts because I love you, My living creations, and want to make you happy. And the amount of My gifts of grace can be determined by yourselves, you can receive much, just as you can reject My love by turning your attention to the world.... by interrupting your spiritual conversations and focussing on worldly interests.... I let you do as you please and don't force you to listen to Me, yet you deprive yourselves of much wealth. I can only give you as much as your free will accepts, I certainly offer you My grace but I won't impose it on you, yet you will lose My presence when you turn away from Me, for I want to be desired in order to give Myself. Nevertheless, I won't stop.... time and again I will send My messengers to prepare the path for Me, and I will follow them if you if you are willing to receive Me.... And thus you can always make use of My grace; you can always be My guest just by remembering Me and ignoring the world. For truly, I will give you better things than the world can give to you.... Therefore, don't let Me knock in vain but listen to My voice and follow it, let yourselves be invited to take Supper with Me and be My guests, so that I can refresh you physically and spiritually with food and drink....

Amen

Selfless vineyard work....

B.D. No. 7809

January 27th 1961

And you were given the task to spread My Word which is conveyed to you from above by Me.... I truly want to smooth the way for you, I want to help you take My Word to wherever people hunger and thirst for it. For I know whose hearts will not reject My Word when it is offered to them. And thus you only ever do the work which you are capable of doing and should know that I Myself will arrange everything else that serves the distribution of My Word. For this much is certain, I do not convey My Word to earth without purpose, even if it occasionally seems to you that the spiritual information does not fulfil any real purpose....

You should only patiently and with perseverance cooperate and carry out the work which has to be done by **people**, because **I cannot** affect all people **directly** and therefore need you to serve Me as mediators; for not all people would allow Me to have a direct effect on them, and yet they, too, shall

receive My Word in order to enable their souls' maturity. And time and again opportunities will arise when My remarkable work with you can be mentioned; there will be receptive hearts who recognise that it is an extraordinary gift of grace and gratefully offer to assist in My vineyard, and whose willingness to help is gladly accepted by Me. For only **love** will achieve spiritual success. Therefore don't believe that you can attain such where this love is **missing**. Don't believe that I will give My blessing for an undertaking that clearly betrays the spirit of worldly interests....

My Word shall speak to the heart, and I can truly find other ways than the way people in the midst of the world want to take.... For they are not interested in My Word, they are still worldly minded, and therefore they will not contribute towards the spreading of My Word which shall have a **liberating effect from the world**.... The human hearts which shall accept My Word must have conquered the world already, just as My fellow workers on earth must have overcome the world in order to be able to work for the benefit of their fellow human beings. Thus **worldly** minded people cannot be accepted as labourers in My vineyard, for they will never work in accordance with **My** will but pursue their own interests, since they are driven to do so by the lord of the world, to whom they still belong. But I have enough means and ways to achieve My objective even without such 'assistants'. Love always has to be part of it if success is to be achieved, and love will also **recognise** My Word as an invaluable gift of grace and therefore also support it.

And thus you will also recognise your true fellow workers who gladly offer their help, and you will not hesitate to accept their help; and you will also know that My blessing only rests on your work when all of you carry it out with love and don't expect any worldly benefits from it.... For as you receive it you shall also pass it on; as My love has an effect on you, your love, too, should have an effect on your fellow human being. And this happens when My Word is unselfishly distributed, which is conveyed to you from above and, as the most valuable gift of grace, shall impart help and strength to people in their spiritual adversity during the last days, so that they will endure until the end....

Amen

Distributing the divine Word....

B.D. No. 7531

February 25th 1960

You shall proclaim My pure Gospel.... There is great spiritual hardship amongst people who no longer hear My pure Word because they don't believe, because their faith is not alive or it would enable them to understand My Word wherever it is offered to them.... For if they requested it with a living faith then they would also truly receive the Word such that they could understand and draw strength from it. But people lack this living faith, just as the messengers lack the strength of spirit which would enable them to accept My Word directly from Me, or even allow Me to speak through the messengers to people Myself. For only the Word that is conveyed **by Me** has the strength to penetrate a person's heart and become effective. And thus you should mention everywhere that My Word is sent to you directly from above and that it can truly give you the blessing of the Gospel if you accept it gratefully and are not just hearers but true doers of My Word.

You should proclaim My Word wherever the opportunity presents itself, for people have to know about My Gospel, they have to know about My divine teaching of love, they have to know My will in order to live on earth accordingly, in order to fulfil My commandments of love and always use My Gospel as a guiding principle for their way of life. For only then can a change of character occur in the human being, only then can he shape himself to love and fulfil the purpose of his earthly existence. Hence I convey My Word from above to you humans time and again, hence I use every opportunity to reveal Myself to a human being in order to get access to all people through him, in order to inform everyone of My will and My commandments.

And whatever you humans can do in order to spread My Word, in order to carry it into the world, should be done by you, and your fellow human beings' attention should be drawn to the extraordinary grace bestowed on people by receiving My Word. You should acquaint them with the living God with Whom you should associate, Who wants to be accepted into your hearts and Whom you have to

approach by yourselves if you want to unite with Him. You should inform them that I Am people's eternal Father and also want to be acknowledged by them as their Father.... You should encourage them to acquire a living faith and thus proclaim the commandments of love, the fulfilment of which will awaken in them a living faith and their spirit, so that they then will strive towards Me of their own accord and establish the union with Me because their nature has changed into love, and love thus strives towards love.... For it is the Eternal Love which reveals Itself to you humans, it is the Eternal Love Which longs for Its children, it is the Eternal Father Who bends down to you in order to inform you of His will. And the messengers of My Gospel will be blessed; they will experience My grace and My protection as long as they live on earth and also one day in the spiritual kingdom, for they have been faithful servants to Me who will receive their reward....

Amen

Reminder to work diligently for the kingdom of God....

B.D. No. 4742

September 18th 1949

You should tirelessly work for Me and My kingdom.... then you will fulfil your earthly task in accordance with My will, and then you will also master your earthly life, you will not need to be afraid that you cannot meet your worldly responsibilities, for earthly life will merely be secondary when spiritual life becomes more important.

Work diligently for Me and My kingdom, that is, try to inform your fellow human beings about My activity with you, try to instruct them of the truth, and draw their attention to the end and the signs of the time.... Take an interest in your fellow human being's state of soul and explain to them how vain and insubstantial worldly goods are, how people merely strive for worthless commodities and give scarcely anything to their souls because they don't know about their earthly task. Tell everyone whom I send your way. You have been instructed of the truth by Me and thus are capable to work as representatives of the truth amongst your fellow human beings. I have given you a rewarding task which will have beneficial results for you as well as for your fellow human beings, for the achievements won't just apply to earthly life but to eternity.... Fulfil this task with enthusiasm and do everything that furthers the distribution of the truth you have received from Me. Don't become indifferent in your work for Me and My kingdom but know that parched and starving souls everywhere are awaiting nourishment, which you should give to them with My gift from above.

And by remembering them you will be practising neighbourly love, for their souls require the sustenance from heaven, they need food and drink to strengthen themselves for their path of ascent. Work tirelessly, for time is short and requires diligent work in My vineyard, the souls suffer hardship, they are starved because too much attention is paid to the body's requirements and thus the soul's requirements are forgotten. Therefore help these souls, draw people's attention to the state of their souls, to a sudden end and their fate after death. Use every opportunity for spiritual conversations and thus motivate people to think about it. And then you will be doing the work for which I have employed you as labourers, and I will bless you, now and in eternity....

Amen

Answer to questions....

B.D. No. 7437

October 26th 1959

Observe all questions arising within you and watch your thoughts corresponding to these questions.... but prior to such thoughts you should always enter into a heartfelt dialogue with your eternal God and Father.... As soon as you contact Me in thought or in prayer and commend your guidance to Me, as soon as you consciously present your questions to Me, you will also receive the answer, for I want you to become enlightened about all issues that occupy your mind. And thus I want you to know that you never need to fear acting against My will as long as you hand everything over to

Me.... as long as your will predominantly wants to work according to My will. Then I will also bless everything you undertake in this resolve.

Nowadays addressing people in a remarkable way is not very successful, irrespective of whether I speak Myself from above or through you, My servants on earth.... People do not **want** to hear what would benefit them spiritually; as a result they reject everything which could disturb their worldly pleasures. In contrast, **those** who have already received information and knowledge about the things they now hear in total clarity from you can be inspired to greater spiritual activity.... But the world itself will make sure that people are informed about unusual things in the universe, and then there is still time to draw their attention to the spiritual correlation, the success of which again only depends on people's will, for no human being shall be condemned, no human being shall become subject to compulsory faith, which is always a danger when they are offered obvious proof where faith alone should speak.

Humanity is so faithless that it never accepts prophecies as being true, and therefore it is also unwise to convey such prophecies to them.... On the other hand, open-minded people should be informed about what is made known through seers and prophets.... Then these will do what they can in order to enlighten people, for they can easily pass on and convincingly present to their fellow human beings what they know themselves.... And then there is still enough time to form an opinion about it. But every single person will feel in his heart how he should conduct himself towards his fellow human beings, and he will speak when he feels inwardly urged to do so and keep silent when an inner voice prevents him from speaking.... It is always My will that you contact Me and attentively listen within, and you will clearly and distinctly hear My will....

Amen

Spreading the Gospel.... Jesus Christ....

B.D. No. 7528

February 22nd 1960

Every person who proclaims the Gospel to the souls.... who tries to bring My Word consisting of the divine teachings of love to his fellow human beings, contributes towards their redemption.... Everyone who reminds his fellow human beings to love proclaims this Gospel when he simultaneously teaches that these are the most important commandments I have given to people, and when he informs them of the results of fulfilling these commandments. Everything that contributes towards educating people to love is already redemption work, because the human being redeems himself through love alone and because love has to be practised in order to thus enable the salvation of one's own soul.... For love will always seek contact with Jesus Christ, the divine Redeemer, Who only now can bring true redemption to the person believing in Him....

The human being has to find Jesus Christ without fail because redemption without Him is impossible.... And thus every person renders redemption work if he points or leads his fellow human beings to Jesus Christ.... This is vineyard work, it is a spreading of the seed.... which is the divine teaching of love.... into the human hearts. It is a conscious effort performed by a person for the benefit of his fellow human beings' souls.

Anyone who has found Jesus Christ himself, who has found redemption from sin and death through Him, will then not grow tired of proclaiming Him to his fellow human beings and will also help him to become redeemed.... anyone who has found Jesus Christ will not rest until his fellow human being has found Him too, and thus he will keep talking about love and inspire his fellow human being to also take the path of love which has Jesus Christ as its goal.... He will not rest until the other person has also found deliverance from sin and death.

As long as the human being is still distanced from the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ his love has not yet become powerful in him, for this love knows and acknowledges the divine Redeemer and cannot help but proclaim Him.... And he who has found Jesus Christ can't help himself but to proclaim His Gospel of love to everyone he comes into contact with.... He will be constantly active on His behalf

and thereby lead many souls to Me, for he makes My Word accessible to them, which is the task of everyone who receives My Word himself, who desires it and to whom I therefore speak.... irrespective of whether this happens directly or through reading or hearing My Word. For it is always Myself Who speaks to you humans if you desire to hear My Word.... This is why proclaiming My Gospel is extremely necessary, and everyone will be blessed who accepts this mission of helping to redeem his fellow human being's soul, of making the knowledge accessible to him of how and why he has to be redeemed if he wants to become happy one day....

Anyone who lives with love has found Jesus Christ and the light of realisation shines in him.... but anyone who is not yet redeemed has to be educated, the image of the divine Redeemer Jesus Christ has to be brought home to him and he has to be reminded to turn to and appeal to Him that he, too, should find redemption through Him and His act of Salvation.... And therefore every person spreading My Gospel throughout the world is blessed, for he leads long lost souls to Me who will find salvation through Jesus Christ Himself, Who has redeemed him, too, with His blood....

Amen

Striving for the childship to God

True church service requires a Father-child relationship....

B.D. No. 8673

November 14th 1963

Many people believe that they think and act religiously, but they lack the right attitude towards Me.... They certainly think of Me as their God and Creator, but not as their Father, and thus they do not establish the relationship of a child to its father. As a result they will not confide in Me in prayer either, they only see the distant almighty God in Me to Whom they are subjected as human beings, and Whom they rather fear than love.... because they are still unable to recognise My true nature.

And again it has to be explained that the degree of a person's love determines his correct attitude towards Me.... that love will recognise the Father, Who is love Himself, and that the human being will then strive for Me with love and call to Me as My child. Only then can one speak of a person's 'religious' way of life, because this way of life will lead back to Me for sure. But as long I Am still a person's distant God and Creator Who, due to His might, will have to be feared, there is little prospect that the person will approach Me with love. He will merely fulfil, as a matter of formality, things which are demanded of him by his church. He is only motivated by his upbringing to conduct himself accordingly but this will not guarantee a change of his inner being, which is the purpose and goal of earthly life.

Consequently, if you humans experience heavy strokes of fate they are only intended to make you come alive, to forego mere formality and start thinking more about God, Who created you.... to start pondering why you are living on earth, and then voluntarily surrender yourselves to the power to Which you owe your life: because your indifferent attitude about Me will not result in your spiritual advancement.... However, if you seriously want to know what your God and Creator requires of you during your earthly life you are certain to find out. First of all you should ponder the nature of your God and Creator, and the urge to act with love will be aroused in you.... because this is My voice with which I Am speaking to your conscience and initially making Myself known to you.

By following the voice of your conscience you will come closer to Me, and then you will also establish the kind of connection with Me which corresponds to the relationship between a child and its father.... My gentle voice will always direct you towards actions of love which will bring you the light of knowledge and with it an understanding of My nature, Which is Love Itself.... Then you will leave 'empty formalities' behind and become alive in your essence and actions. You will no longer perform formal acts but begin to lead a second life next to your earthly life.... You will have set out on the spiritual path, since due to your new life of love you will be inwardly driven towards Me.

And thus you know that everything which tends towards love, is taught by love and is the activity of love, is good and acceptable to Me. For love is the indicator of truth and also the indicator of a person's spiritual maturity who, as My representative, wants to lead his fellow human beings to Me. As long as he has no love himself, his 'preaching' will be without strength too; it will be a formal, lifeless service without benefit to anyone because I Myself Am distant from him, since only idle words are spoken which can never reach My ear. Only the close relationship with Me established through love will make your thinking, willing and actions come alive. Only then will you come to life yourselves, because as long as you are without love you are still dead.

And thus, taking part in a 'church service' is always just an external formality, and there can be no question of My presence as long as you humans only believe in a God and Creator but do not find the right attitude towards Me.... First you have to come to the Father as children and trustingly talk to Me,

only then can you be sure that I Am close to you. And then your faith will also have come alive, because a 'child' will always endeavour to fulfil its Father's will. It will no longer just comply with external formalities but desire My presence with all its heart, which it will certainly also receive.

I only want you to come alive, to abandon useless habits and customs which you were taught to observe, but which are and remain completely worthless for your soul. You will only be able to love Me when you recognise Me as a Father, and only then will you fulfil the purpose of your life on earth.... Only then can you mature, which is always achieved by love alone....

Amen

Becoming God's 'children'.... Childship to God....

B.D. No. 7907

June 2nd 1961

At no time ever will I withdraw My love from you, even if you voluntarily stay away from Me.... One day you will return to Me again because My love will not abandon you. And I will always also give you the evidence of My love, I will take care of and provide for you when you live on earth as human beings, because I want to gain your love which will unite you with Me again as in the beginning. Thus you should never doubt **My love**.... But **your** love determines the **degree** of your proximity to Me, it solely depends on **your** love whether and when the unification with Me will take place. And you demonstrate your love to Me by the degree of your neighbourly love, which you should constantly increase if you want to become perfect. And that, in turn, necessitates that you completely relinquish your selfish love, that you strive to become engrossed in love for your neighbour, that you unselfishly help your neighbour.... Then you will come ever closer to Me, for with every deed of love you draw Me to yourselves, you ascend with every deed of love and establish the bond with the Eternal Love.... Then I can be in you Myself, My love will be able to permeate you as in the beginning, you will have become and will remain My children for all eternity....

And your purpose of earthly life is that you, who once came forth from Me as 'living creations', shape yourselves into 'children'. Since you took the path through the abyss and became completely devoid of love as a result of your past apostasy from Me, it is a difficult task to shape yourselves of your own free will into love again.

It requires a strong will which has to be put into action. The strength to do so repeatedly has to be acquired through love or requested from Me through heartfelt prayer.... Hence it is not enough just to make declarations of love to Me, but it also requires **deeds** of love in order to receive this strength, but then it also results in a steady move towards Me.

As soon as a person voluntarily opens his heart in order to allow himself to be illuminated by the strength of My love his heart will be ever more willing to love, and one day he will achieve his objective: he will attain the childship to God as soon as his life is an uninterrupted activity of love in utter unselfishness....

But only few will achieve this degree of love on earth, because a person's own Self still comes first, because it requires great effort for the human being to give up all wishes and longings for the sake of the next person; since the soul has to purify itself completely during its earthly life, and this requires a high degree of love and frequently a considerable measure of suffering too, so that the soul is entirely purged when it departs from this earth. Then they will have matured into true children of God and have already found unification with Me on earth, they will have shaped themselves of their own free will into 'children', which I could not **create** for Myself.... But anyone who seriously strives for this, who time and again in profound humility pleads for My blessing, who already feels like My child, will not slow down in his endeavour and reach his goal....

But he has to be filled by **love for Me**, not by the desire for utmost beatitude.... and his love for Me will then also constantly heighten the degree of neighbourly love.... However, he only **demonstrates** his love for Me through his neighbourly love.... I want to teach you all to become My children, and all of you should also feel as if you were My children, otherwise you won't establish the right kind of

relationship with your Father of eternity, from Whose love you emerged. You just should not forget that you are on earth in order to **become** My children, and that you therefore constantly have to make an effort.... But once you **are** My children then I can and will take you from earth, because then you will have achieved the goal for which I created everything.... utmost perfection in free will....

I repeatedly have to bring this difference home to you in order to motivate you into utmost striving, for as long as you walk across this earth My adversary also has an influence on you, and as long as My adversary can still influence you he will also know how to stop you from becoming completely engrossed in neighbourly love, because as long as unspiritual substances are still in you, your body still has earthly longings, your selfish love has not yet been entirely conquered, and the human being still has to fight against these. But completely rising above them also ensures him a high degree of love, and then the unity with Me can take place, then the Father will draw His child to Him and will never ever leave it again....

Amen

Severe suffering can result in childship to God....

B.D. No. 8980

May 23rd 1965

You have been told several times already that you can only attain childship to God if you surrender to Me with love and also humbly bear the sorrow which you have to experience in order to purge the soul from all impurities, so that, on entering the kingdom of the beyond, you can be completely permeated by My light of love, for every ailment, every suffering the human soul still has to endure on earth dissolves the layers, and then the full light ray of My love can touch the soul, because it has relinquished all resistance....

Therefore, don't be discouraged by a difficult earthly life but believe that it will be a blessing for you which fully offsets all suffering, and be patient, for the reward will be greater than great and the time of the human being's suffering on earth is but short compared to the glorious fate awaiting the soul throughout all eternity. This is why you should gladly accept a life of suffering; you should know that such an earthly life is imposed on you by My immense love so that you soon will be able to reach the goal set by Me since eternity. For what follows your earthly life cannot be explained to you, it is the most magnificent fate which is only destined for My 'children', who will be invested into all the rights of the Father, able to work like Him.... without difference, because they have attained the highest goal.

Yet even for these very children I Am unfathomable, that is, they incessantly strive towards Me.... they long for Me and their longing will always be fulfilled.... And the essence of their bliss rests in the fact that they will never cease yearning for Me, that they thus can never be entirely satisfied because I Am and remain eternally unfathomable. For this reason you have to take the most difficult conditions in earthly life upon yourselves, you will be tested time and again, and you have to remain steadfast even in utmost suffering and always know that only your great love for Me and your neighbour can alleviate your suffering, but that you are incapable of such love which could entirely eliminate suffering.... and thus you should be grateful that you are allowed to bear sorrow as it only serves to perfect you. I did not say to you without reason 'Take up your cross and follow Me....' For I knew that only a path of utmost suffering will result in your childship to God, because as human beings you are incapable of the love that also leads to childship of God, and also because earthly life is too short unless you accept suffering at the same time.

Therefore, do not ask why I let a human being suffer.... Rather, think of the benefit of suffering, bear in mind that it dissolves all layers which prevent the soul from receiving the full illumination of love.... and that it is always just a temporary state which is then replaced by eternal happiness, for which you would have accepted even more suffering if only your physical strength would allow for it. Thus you who have to suffer so much should remember that it is the longing for 'children' which motivates Me to put you into this state.... and that you yourselves will be grateful to Me one day for all the adversity you had to endure in earthly life.

Yet this always presumes firm faith in Me, faith in life after death and faith in My infinite love, then you regard every happening as a return of the once fallen spirit to Me.... with the goal of childship to God, which I cannot achieve in any other way but by means of the path across earth. And if you have this faith then you will also patiently endure every suffering, you will only ever see one purpose in it and accept everything that you, as a human being, cannot change anyway, but you will humbly bear it as imposed on you by My wisdom and love in order to guide you to the highest goal.

But only few will reach this goal, yet they can nevertheless be happy if they don't (even **those** people can be happy who don't) enter the kingdom of the beyond entirely without light, for they will still be able to enhance their degree of light there. They will also be able to rise ever higher and experience infinite beatitude but they will no longer be able to achieve the 'childship to God' which necessitates a life on earth.... Nevertheless, they will be able to repeat this life in order to fulfil a mission, and even then they will not be spared all kinds of suffering in order to achieve utmost maturity.... in order to enter the spiritual realm as the Father's true child, in order to then be able to eternally create and work at His side, in accordance with His will and yet in all freedom, as it was His intention from the start....

Amen

Whoever remains in love....' Strange gods....

B.D. No. 6796

April 1st 1957

Whatever causes you to form a bond with Me is a blessing for you humans, because the goal of your earthly life is to revoke your separation from Me which you once voluntarily endeavoured towards yourselves.... thus uniting with Me again of your own free will. And whatever helps you to do so is therefore good.... Hence the will to reach Me is decisive for achieving your goal on earth, and this determination also includes that you live a way of life that is pleasing to Me, for being of sincere will you will never want to sadden Me again, you will never delight in sin if your will and your love are intended for Me.

But the connection with Me can only be achieved by practising love, because where **love** exists **I Am present Myself**. 'Whoever remains in love remains in God and God in him....' **Without** love there can be no bond with Me, no matter how loudly and eagerly the mouth would like to affirm its will for Me. Only love is the evidence of this, for love and I are the same, and acknowledging Me and fulfilling My will is the same as working with love....

You humans should know that no-one can and will approach Me if he lives without love.... Only love connects us, and love demonstrates the rejection of My adversary and return to Me.... With your fall into the abyss you turned away from Me and rejected My love, thus you also became completely heartless. Your change of will on earth therefore has to consist of your desire to be illuminated by Me again and of igniting love in yourselves again which will unite you with Me once more.

The more sincere your determination, the more you will think of Me, of your God and Creator of eternity, Who wants to be recognised and loved by you as a Father. And soon your thoughts will be engrossed in Me, for then I will not leave you again, I will not release you anymore, I will constantly court your love because love is the most solid bond between us which cannot be undone again by any hostile power.

I want to **own** all your love.... you shall not have any other gods beside Me.... you should not strive for anything else with the same love, for whatever you endeavour or love in your **innermost** being **that is your God**.... irrespective of whether it concerns honour and fame, earthly possessions or even the people you love.... You must not value anything **more** than Me, **I** want to be to you the **highest** and most **desirable** Being in heaven and on earth. I want your whole heart, and as long as you still share it, the bond with Me is not yet established, for whatever fills your heart stands between Me and you....

Every person's will is free, he can turn wherever he wants, but the goal on earth will only have been accomplished when he turns to **Me**. But there is great danger in the fact that the human being

considers many things desirable and that My adversary places everything before his eyes to prevent him from forming this heartfelt bond with Me.... and that he also brings additional gods close to the person just to divert his thoughts from Me, for they are all strange gods permeating a person's thoughts if I Myself Am not the essence of his innermost thoughts....

Therefore you humans should seriously scrutinise who or what moves you most, you should ask yourselves whether you are as close to Me as a child is to its father, whether the connection with Me is your first and only goal.... and you should push everything from your thoughts which stands between Me and you, you should give Me first place in your heart and make no concessions whatsoever. For your return to Me can only take place through the unification with Me, and you have to seek and find this of your own free will, because no-one else can establish it on your behalf....

Amen

The Father's concern for His children....

B.D. No. 4994

November 5th 1950

You children of this earth are My problem children, for you go your own way and don't feel drawn to the Father nor listen to the Father's voice which lovingly wants to regain you. The path you take leads far away from the goal, and thus I worry about you because I know where this path is leading to. Yet as My children you also have free will or you could not be My children. Free will is part of the state of perfection which you initially enjoyed, therefore I cannot forcibly bring you back to Me but only ever give you love which, once it touches your heart, will drive you back to Me.

But how often do you humans prolong your time of separation from Me yourselves.... And how often do you even exceed your appointed redemption period.... And then you once again will have to expect an agonizing state which, however, is not imposed on you by My wrath but by My love so that you will attain the goal.

Once again you humans face a turning point, the end of a period of time which was granted to you for salvation. I get increasingly more concerned about you since the short time left to you could still be used to help redeem you, you can still be released from the oppressive constraint if you would want it yourselves, if you would commend yourselves to My guidance without resistance. The time of grace will expire soon, the result of your resistance will soon make itself known, and you will have to bear the consequences of having made your own way without listening to the Father's voice. It clearly speaks to everyone, for I speak to you through all happenings, your whole earthly fate is the expression of My love; suffering, hardship and sorrow are Words of love from Me to you to remind you that you are My children who separated from the Father and should find their way back to Me again. And only something that inwardly stirs and discourages you drives you back to Me, with Whom you will find protection and help in every adversity....

You have to come to Me yourselves, just as you separated from Me yourselves. And for this reason suffering and hardship will increase until the end, since they are the only means which can still result in success, since you don't listen to My gentle words of love in your heart and since My affectionate persuasion remains ineffective.

You travelled a long way until you became human beings.... Don't let this path have been travelled in vain, take advantage of your last available opportunities to make the decision in the state of free will with which you will become your Father's true children again.... Don't let your short remaining time pass by without changing your will, that is, without turning it in the direction where most faithful Fatherly love waits for you. Time flies and you are approaching a dreadful fate if you remain opposed and don't find your way back to Me, for My plan has been predetermined since eternity.... A new period of Salvation will start because everything has to take the path of higher development, so that all of My love's children will get the opportunity to come close to Me of their own free will.... to return to the Father's house which they had once voluntarily abandoned....

Amen

I want to guide you into beatitude.... consequently I will also do everything that will put you into the state of maturity when you yourselves have the will to become blessed. **Love**, however, guarantees this state of maturity, love guarantees happiness, because love signifies unification with Me and then I can also give you the bliss caused by My emanation of love. Thus time and again I encourage you through My Word to do kind deeds, I arrange your earthly fate such that you will have many opportunities to serve with love.... I try to ignite the spark of love in you which spreads and seizes everything with its glow. You can only become blessed through love because it was your original state, since you once came forth from My love and therefore were love yourselves in your fundamental substance.... And you were happy in your original state since you were closely connected to Me and thus constantly received My emanation of love which could only be bliss.

The fact that you changed your nature into the opposite of yourselves, that you rejected My emanation of love, that you turned towards the one who was devoid of all love, has made you wretched too.... But you are My living creations, and My infinite love will not allow you to be eternally wretched, for love wants to bestow happiness, love wants to know happiness and make happy.... and My love will never end.... Thus, as long as you are wretched because your nature is still imperfect, since it has not changed back into love, I will pursue you with My love and thus never leave you to yourselves.... and consequently you cannot be lost forever. But you can prolong the time of your wretchedness yourselves, you can let an infinitely long time pass by without endeavouring to change your nature, and you provide the evidence of this in your earthly life or you would make use of this short earthly life in order to regain your state of blissfulness.

And therefore I often have to intervene harshly, I have to bring the immense earthly hardship home to you which could prompt you into lovingly assisting your fellow human beings, and I have to let you experience such hardship yourselves so that you feel for yourselves how soothingly another person's kind deed can affect you, and thereby you will become motivated yourselves to reciprocate such actions of love.... For only **love** can achieve a change of your nature, only love will put you into the original state again where you are happy. Yet My love takes all your weakness and faults into account, My love knows your imperfection, your weakness of will and former resistance and yet reveals itself to you anyway, it will help you time and again during earthly and spiritual hardship in order to gain **your** love too.... For then you will be saved for all eternity.

And if you always just open your eyes and look around yourselves during your earthly life you will be able to recognise My infinite love which is intended for you, My living creations. For everything around you was only created for you, creation emerged for the sake of your return, you experience your existence as a human being for the sake of your return, and for the sake of your return I reveal Myself every day through happenings and experiences of all kinds. For I don't want to leave you in wretchedness, I want you to recognise Me in earthly life as your God and Creator, as your Father Who loves you and to Whom you shall belong again as in the beginning....

And truly, one day you will be blessed again, one day you will push towards Me full of love, one day you will return to Me as children into your Father's house.... And I will always help so that you won't delay this return due to your own fault.... but I will always leave you your free will which is part of supreme blissfulness since it is the evidence of your divinity. And therefore you have to become active yourselves, you have to live in accordance with My commandments of love, you have to improve yourselves and shape your nature into love, you have to fight against selfish love and engross yourselves in unselfish neighbourly love.... Yet **without love** you cannot become blessed....

Amen

My Gospel shall be spread throughout the world.... I gave this instruction to My disciples while I still lived on earth, and I give My disciples of the last days the same instruction today, for it has become more necessary than ever to convey to people My Gospel, the Gospel of love, which is unfamiliar or no longer taken seriously by everyone, even though it is well known. People have distanced themselves from Me because they no longer live in love, thus I cannot be with them either. And a life without love will result in certain death for you.... Hence it has become imperative that people be informed, that My teaching of love is proclaimed to them again, that the danger they are in is brought home to them if they fail to live according to My commandments of love, and what they will achieve if they shape themselves into love....

My teaching of love has to be proclaimed to all nations of this earth, and therefore I send My disciples into the world again.... The teaching material I give to them and which they shall distribute is exquisite, so that people can once again be taught in the same way which I preached on earth as the man Jesus in order to bring salvation to people from their lifeless and constrained condition.

More than ever it has become necessary to emphasise the divine teaching of love, for it is observed far too little. What should be normal for people such as loving each other like brothers and doing for each other what is customary amongst brothers is no longer known to them, everyone just thinks of himself, and everyone regards his fellow human being as his enemy rather than his brother.... There is no community which unites with love, unselfish neighbourly love has almost disappeared but selfish love has grown ever stronger, and therefore people are at great risk of delivering themselves to death and having to linger in this sleep of death for eternities again.... but which they can escape if only love is kindled and practised in their hearts once more. For this reason I repeatedly prioritise love, I Myself constantly preach love; the essence of My Word, which is transmitted to you directly from above, only ever consists of love which motivates Me to help you, and which has to be practised by you, too, if you want to remedy your soul's hardship, if you want to wake up to life and not ever lose this life again.

And I awaken servants for Myself everywhere.... disciples, which I instruct again as during the time of My life on earth, disciples, to whom I proclaim My pure Gospel with the instruction to pass it on, because I know that people have to be informed of the Gospel of love, of their earthly task to deliver themselves from their bondage and darkness through unselfish love. For although people know My commandments of love they nevertheless speak of them thoughtlessly, they don't consider them in their hearts and act accordingly....

And therefore their attention needs to be drawn to them again, time and again they have to be spoken to and stimulated to act with love, they have to be told that they can only become blessed through love because only through love can they come closer to and establish the unity with Me, which has to take place without fail in order to be happy. And thus there is no other mission more urgent than this: to proclaim My teaching of love or to revive it again with reference to the One Who suffered for love and died on the cross. For all people have to be informed of Him Who exemplified to them a life of love, Who was motivated by love to endure utmost suffering and an excruciating death in order to save humanity from the night of death....

People shall only be taught to look after their fellow human beings with unselfish love, to approach them like brothers and to treat them like brothers.... Only that guarantees their own salvation, but a heartless way of life inevitably drives people into My adversary's hands, who is devoid of all love. Yet until the very last day of this earth My messengers will still preach love, until the last day they, as My disciples of the end time, will proclaim the Gospel of love, for only the person who accepts it will escape the end and experience My love and mercy to the same extent as he has practised it himself....

Amen